

**IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE**

In re Application of: Hansen et al.

Application No.: To be assigned

Group Art Unit: To be assigned

Filed: June 1, 2001

Examiner: To be assigned

For: Use of N-Substituted Azaheterocyclic Compounds for the Manufacture of a  
Pharmaceutical Composition for the Treatment of Indications Related to Angiogenesis

**PRELIMINARY AMENDMENT**

Commissioner for Patents  
Washington, DC 20231

Sir:

Prior to examination of the above-identified application on the merits, kindly amend  
the application as set forth below:

**IN THE SPECIFICATION:**

At page 1, after the title, insert

**--CROSS-REFERENCE TO RELATED APPLICATIONS**

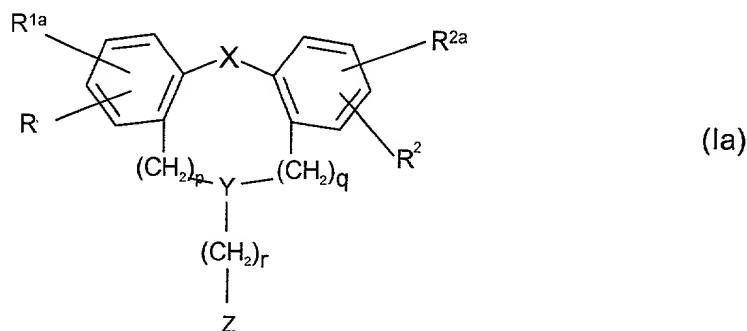
This application is a continuation of PCT/DK99/00671 filed on December 1, 1999 and  
claims priority under 35 U.S.C. 119 of Danish application PA 1998 01586 filed on December  
2, 1998 and U.S. provisional application no. 60/111,445 filed on December 8, 1998, the  
contents of which are fully incorporated herein by reference.--

## IN THE CLAIMS:

Please cancel claims 35-38 without prejudice or disclaimer.

Please amend claims 1-34 under the provisions of 37 C.F.R. § 1.12(a)(2)(ii) as follows:

- (Amended) A method for treating a condition related to angiogenesis, said method comprising administering to a patient in need of such treatment an effective amount of a compound having the general formula Ia



wherein  $R^1$ ,  $R^{1a}$ ,  $R^2$  and  $R^{2a}$  independently are hydrogen, halogen, trifluoromethyl,  $C_{1-6}$ -alkyl,  $C_{1-6}$ -alkoxy, hydroxy,  $NR^7R^8$ , cyano, methylthio or  $-SO_2NR^7R^8$  wherein  $R^7$  and  $R^8$  independently are hydrogen or  $C_{1-6}$ -alkyl; and

Y is  $\underline{N}$ -CH<sub>2</sub>-,  $\underline{CH}$ -CH<sub>2</sub>- or  $\underline{C}$ =CH- wherein only the underscored atom participates in the ring system; or

Y is  $\underline{CH_2N}$ (-)CH<sub>2</sub>-,  $\underline{CH_2N}$ (-)CH<sub>2</sub>-,  $\underline{(C=O)N}$ (-)CH<sub>2</sub>-,  $\underline{CH_2N}$ (-)( $\underline{C=O}$ )-,  $\underline{CH_2CH}$ (-)CH<sub>2</sub>-,  $\underline{CH_2CH}$ (-)CH<sub>2</sub>-,  $\underline{CH_2C}$ (-)=CH-,  $\underline{CH=C}$ (-)CH<sub>2</sub>-,  $\underline{OCH}$ (-)CH<sub>2</sub>-,  $\underline{CH_2CH}$ (-)O-,  $\underline{SCH}$ (-)CH<sub>2</sub>-,  $\underline{CH_2CH}$ (-)S-, wherein only the underscored atom participates in the ring system; or

Y is  $\underline{N}$ -,  $\underline{CH}$ -,  $\underline{N}$ -(C=O)- or  $\underline{C}$ =C( $R^8$ )-, wherein only the underscored atom participates in the ring system and  $R^8$  is hydrogen or  $C_{1-6}$ -alkyl; or

Y is  $\underline{CH}$ -O- or  $\underline{CH}$ -S(O)<sub>y</sub> wherein y is 0, 1 or 2, or  $\underline{N}$ ( $R^8$ )- wherein  $R^8$  is hydrogen or  $C_{1-6}$ -alkyl, and wherein only the underscored atom participates in the ring system; and

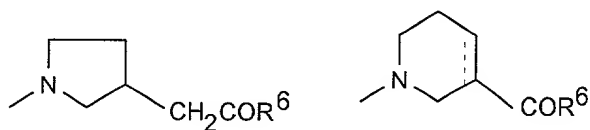
X is completion of an optional bond, ortho-phenylene, -O-, -S-,  $\underline{C}$ ( $R^7R^8$ )-,  $\underline{CH_2CH_2}$ -,  $\underline{CH=CH-CH_2}$ -,  $\underline{CH_2-CH=CH}$ -,  $\underline{CH_2-(C=O)}$ -,  $\underline{(C=O)-CH_2}$ -,  $\underline{CH_2CH_2CH_2}$ -,  $\underline{CH=CH}$ -,  $\underline{N}$ ( $R^8$ )-

(C=O)-, -(C=O)-N(R<sup>8</sup>)-, -O-CH<sub>2</sub>-, -CH<sub>2</sub>-O-, -OCH<sub>2</sub>O-, -CH<sub>2</sub>OCH<sub>2</sub>-, -S-CH<sub>2</sub>-, -CH<sub>2</sub>-S-, -  
 (CH<sub>2</sub>)N(R<sup>8</sup>)-, -N(R<sup>8</sup>)(CH<sub>2</sub>)-, -N(CH<sub>3</sub>)SO<sub>2</sub>-, -SO<sub>2</sub>N(CH<sub>3</sub>)-, -CH(R<sup>9</sup>)CH<sub>2</sub>-, -CH<sub>2</sub>CH(R<sup>9</sup>)-, -(C=O)-  
 , -N(R<sup>8</sup>)- or -(S=O)- wherein R<sup>7</sup> and R<sup>8</sup> independently are hydrogen or C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl; and wherein  
 R<sup>9</sup> is C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl or phenyl; and

p and q independently are 0 or 1; and

r is 0, 1, 2, 3 or 4; and

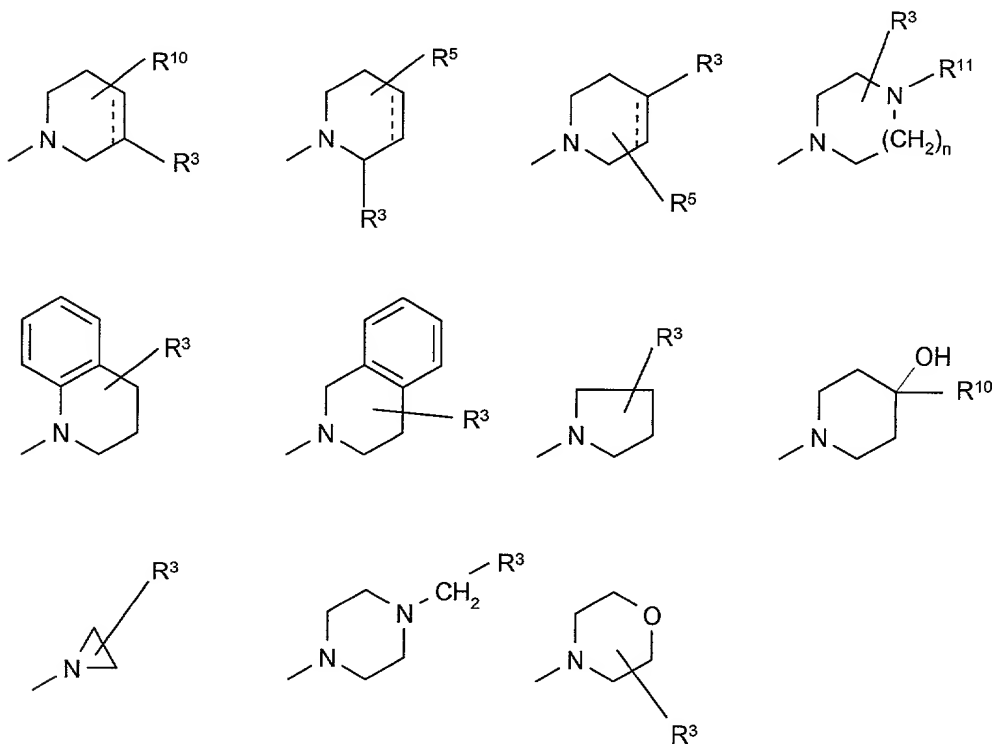
Z is selected from



wherein R<sup>6</sup> is OH or C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkoxy; and

.... is optionally a single bond or a double bond; or

Z is selected from



wherein n is 1 or 2;

$R^3$  is  $-(CH_2)_mOH$  or  $-(CH_2)_sCOR^4$  wherein m is 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 or 6 and s is 0 or 1 and wherein

$R^4$  is  $-OH$ ,  $-NH_2$ ,  $-NHOH$  or  $C_{1-6}$ -alkoxy; and

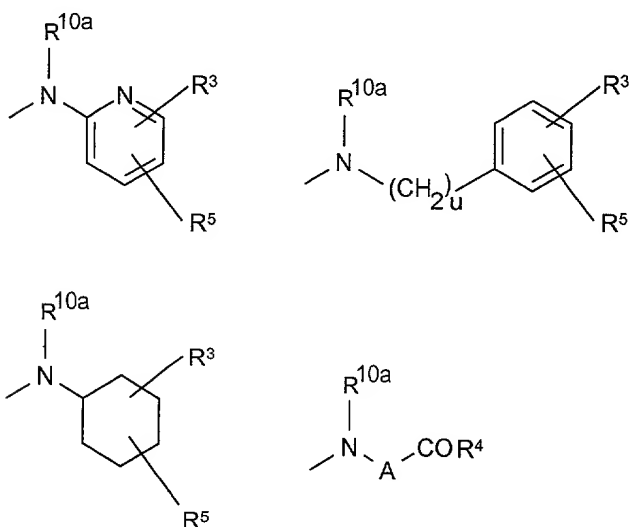
$R^5$  is hydrogen, halogen, trifluoromethyl, hydroxy,  $C_{1-6}$ -alkyl or  $C_{1-6}$ -alkoxy; and

$R^{10}$  is hydrogen,  $C_{1-6}$ -alkyl,  $C_{1-6}$ -alkoxy or phenyl optionally substituted with halogen, trifluoromethyl, hydroxy,  $C_{1-6}$ -alkyl or  $C_{1-6}$ -alkoxy; and

$R^{11}$  is hydrogen or  $C_{1-6}$ -alkyl; and

.... is optionally a single bond or a double bond; or

Z is selected from



wherein u is 0 or 1;

$R^3$  is  $-(CH_2)_mOH$  or  $-(CH_2)_sCOR^4$  wherein m is 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 or 6 and s is 0 or 1 and wherein

$R^4$  is  $-OH$ ,  $-NH_2$ ,  $-NHOH$  or  $C_{1-6}$ -alkoxy; and

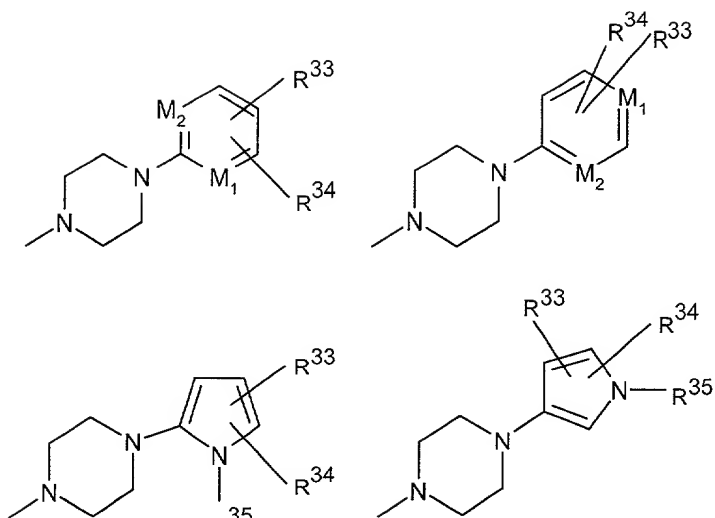
$R^5$  is hydrogen, halogen, trifluoromethyl, hydroxy,  $C_{1-6}$ -alkyl or  $C_{1-6}$ -alkoxy; and

$R^{10a}$  is hydrogen or  $C_{1-6}$ -alkyl; and

A is  $C_{1-6}$ -alkylene,  $C_{2-6}$ -alkenylene or  $C_{2-6}$ -alkynylene; or

Z is selected from





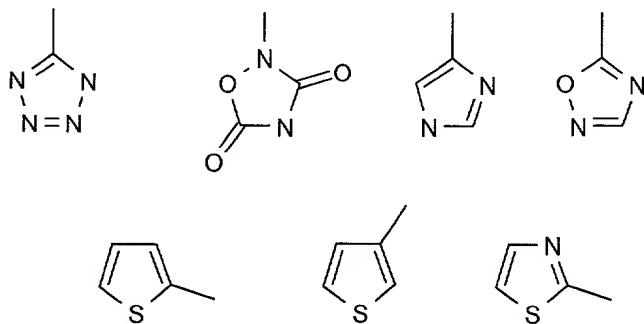
wherein  $M_1$  and  $M_2$  independently are C or N; and

$R^{35}$  is hydrogen,  $C_{1-6}$ -alkyl, phenyl or benzyl; and

$R^{33}$  is hydrogen, halogen, trifluoromethyl, nitro or cyano; and

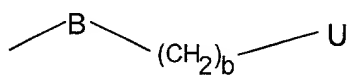
$R^{34}$  is hydrogen, halogen, trifluoromethyl, nitro, cyano,  $-(CH_2)_wCOR^{31}$ ,  $-(CH_2)_wOH$  or  $-(CH_2)_wSO_2R^{31}$  wherein  $R^{31}$  is hydroxy,  $C_{1-6}$ -alkoxy or  $NHR^{32}$ , wherein  $R^{32}$  is hydrogen or  $C_{1-6}$ -alkyl, and  $w$  is 0, 1 or 2; or

$R^{34}$  is selected from



; or

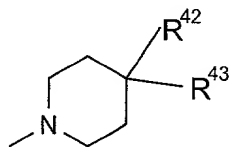
Z is



wherein  $b$  is 0, 1, 2, 3 or 4; and

B is  $-\text{CH}=\text{CR}^{49}-$ ,  $-\text{CR}^{49}=\text{CH}-$ ,  $-\text{C}\equiv\text{C}-$ ,  $-(\text{C}=\text{O})-$ ,  $-(\text{C}=\text{CH}_2)-$ ,  $-(\text{CR}^{49}\text{R}^{40})-$ ,  $-\text{CH}(\text{OR}^{41})-$ ,  $-\text{CH}(\text{NHR}^{41})-$ , phenylene,  $\text{C}_{3-7}$ -cycloalkylene or the completion of a bond, wherein  $\text{R}^{49}$  and  $\text{R}^{40}$  independently are hydrogen,  $\text{C}_{1-6}$ -unbranched alkyl,  $\text{C}_{3-6}$ -branched alkyl or  $\text{C}_{3-7}$ -cycloalkyl and wherein  $\text{R}^{41}$  is hydrogen or  $\text{C}_{1-6}$ -alkyl; and

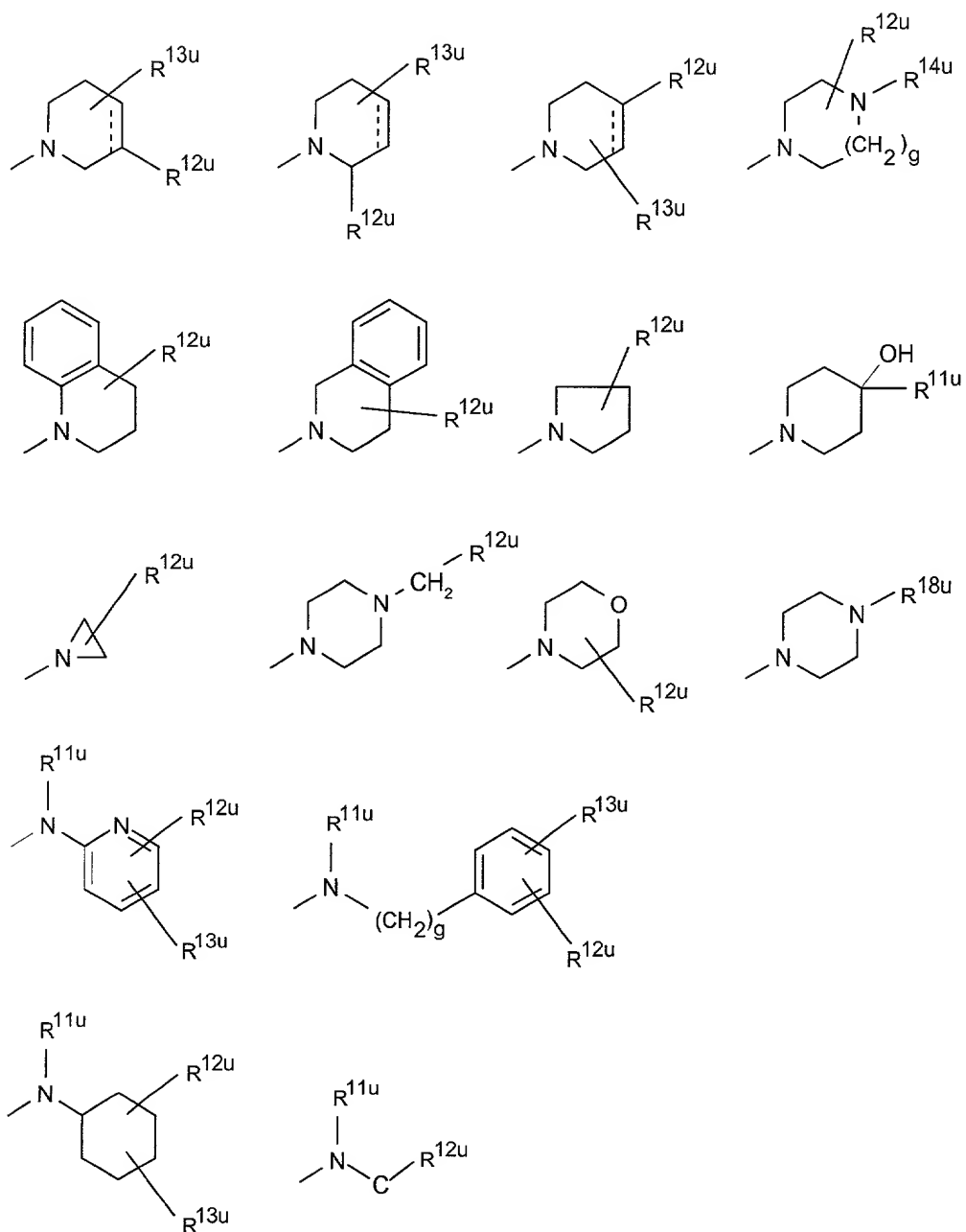
U is



wherein  $\text{R}^{42}$  is hydrogen,  $-(\text{CH}_2)_c\text{OH}$  or  $-(\text{CH}_2)_d\text{COR}^{47}$  wherein  $c$  is 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 or 6 and  $d$  is 0 or 1 and wherein  $\text{R}^{47}$  is  $-\text{OH}$ ,  $-\text{NHR}^{44}$  or  $\text{C}_{1-6}$ -alkoxy wherein  $\text{R}^{44}$  is hydrogen or  $\text{C}_{1-6}$ -alkyl; and

$\text{R}^{43}$  is cyano,  $-\text{NR}^{45}\text{R}^{47}$ ,  $-\text{NR}^{45}-\text{V}$  or  $-(\text{CHR}^{48})_e-\text{V}$  wherein  $\text{R}^{45}$  and  $\text{R}^{47}$  independently are hydrogen or  $\text{C}_{1-6}$ -alkyl and wherein  $e$  is 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 or 6 and wherein  $\text{R}^{48}$  is hydrogen, halogen, cyano, trifluoromethyl, hydroxy,  $\text{C}_{1-6}$ -alkyl,  $\text{C}_{1-6}$ -alkoxy,  $-\text{NR}^{45}\text{R}^{47}$  or  $-\text{COOH}$ , and wherein  $\text{V}$  is  $\text{C}_{3-8}$ -cycloalkyl, aryl or heteroaryl, which rings may optionally be substituted with one or more halogen, cyano, trifluoromethyl, hydroxy, methylthio,  $\text{C}_{1-6}$ -alkyl or  $\text{C}_{1-6}$ -alkoxy; or

U is selected from



wherein  $g$  is 0, 1 or 2; and

$R^{11u}$  is hydrogen,  $C_{1-6}$ -alkyl,  $C_{1-6}$ -alkoxy or phenyl optionally substituted with halogen, trifluoromethyl, hydroxy,  $C_{1-6}$ -alkyl or  $C_{1-6}$ -alkoxy; and

$R^{12u}$  is  $-(CH_2)_hOH$  or  $-(CH_2)_jCOR^{17u}$  wherein  $h$  is 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 or 6 and  $j$  is 0 or 1 and wherein  $R^{17u}$  is  $-OH$ ,  $-NHR^{20u}$  or  $C_{1-6}$ -alkoxy wherein  $R^{20u}$  is hydrogen or  $C_{1-6}$ -alkyl; and

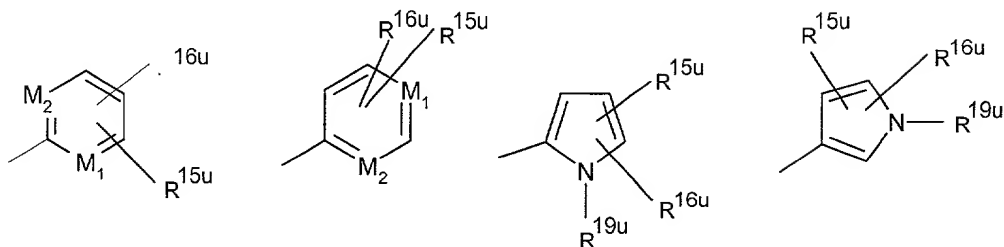
$R^{13u}$  is hydrogen, halogen, trifluoromethyl, hydroxy,  $C_{1-6}$ -alkyl or  $C_{1-6}$ -alkoxy; and

$R^{14u}$  is hydrogen or  $C_{1-6}$ -alkyl; and

C is C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkylene, C<sub>2-6</sub>-alkenylene or C<sub>2-6</sub>-alkynylene; and

.... is optionally a single bond or a double bond; and

R<sup>18u</sup> is selected from



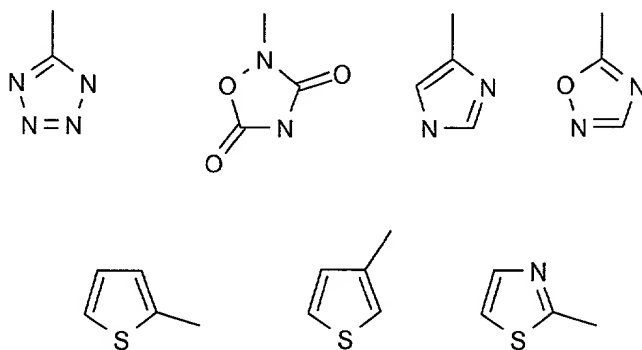
wherein M<sub>1</sub> and M<sub>2</sub> independently are C or N; and

R<sup>19u</sup> is hydrogen, C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl, phenyl or benzyl; and

R<sup>15u</sup> is hydrogen, halogen, trifluoromethyl, nitro or cyano; and

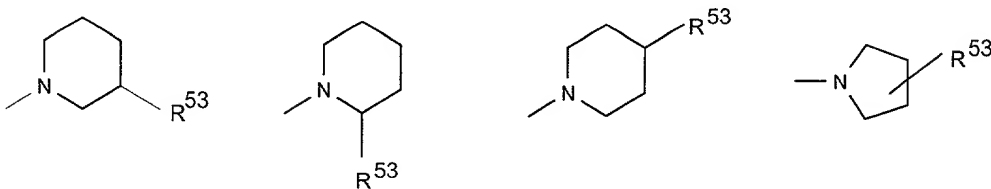
R<sup>16u</sup> is hydrogen, halogen, trifluoromethyl, nitro, cyano, -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>k</sub>COR<sup>17u</sup>, -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>k</sub>OH or -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>k</sub>SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>17u</sup> wherein k is 0, 1 or 2; or

R<sup>16u</sup> is selected from



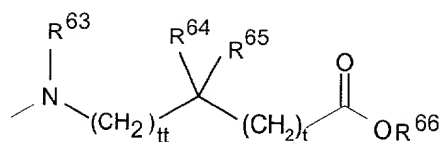
; or

Z is selected from



wherein R<sup>53</sup> is -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>pp</sub>COOH wherein pp is 2, 3, 4, 5 or 6; or

Z is



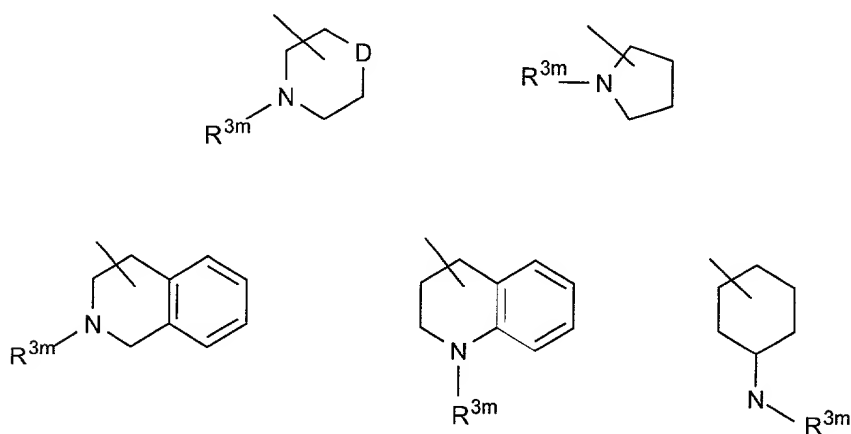
wherein tt and t independently are 0, 1 or 2; and

R<sup>63</sup> is H, C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl or optionally substituted benzyl;

R<sup>64</sup> and R<sup>65</sup> independently are H, C<sub>1-8</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>3-7</sub>-cycloalkyl, phenyl, thienyl, benzyl, or R<sup>64</sup> and R<sup>65</sup> together with the C-atom they are attached to form a 3 - 8 membered carbocyclic ring; and

R<sup>66</sup> is H or C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl; or

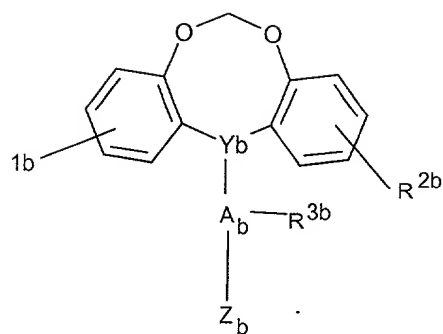
Z is selected from



wherein D is -CH<sub>2</sub>-, -O-, -S- or -N(R<sup>7</sup>)- wherein R<sup>7</sup> is hydrogen or C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl; and

R<sup>3m</sup> is -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>mm</sub>OH or -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>mp</sub>COR<sup>4</sup> wherein mm and mp are 1, 2, 3 or 4 and R<sup>4</sup> is OH, NH<sub>2</sub>, NHOH or C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkoxy; or

having the general formula Ib



(Ib)

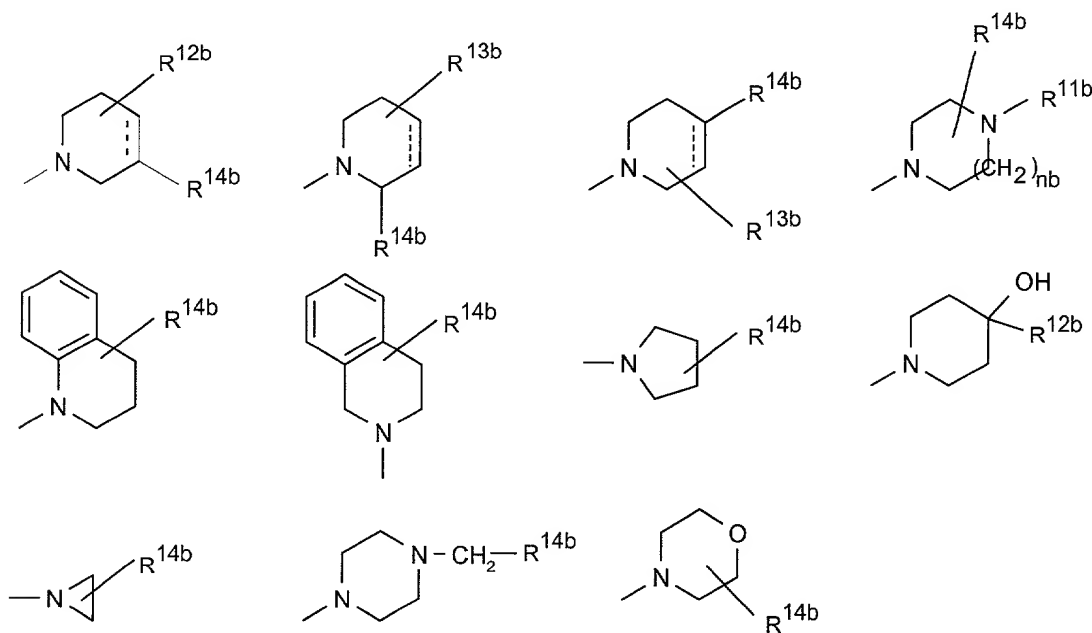
wherein  $R^{1b}$  and  $R^{2b}$  independently are hydrogen, halogen, trifluoromethyl, hydroxy,  $C_{1-6}$ -alkyl or  $C_{1-6}$ -alkoxy; and

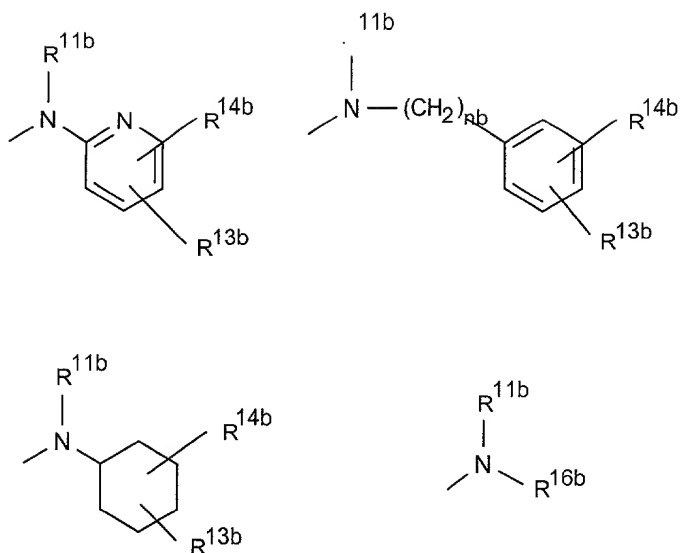
$R^{3b}$  is hydrogen or  $C_{1-3}$ -alkyl; and

$A_b$  is  $C_{1-3}$ -alkylene; and

$Y_b$  is  $\text{>CH-CH}_2\text{-}$ ,  $\text{>C=CH-}$ ,  $\text{>CH-O-}$ ,  $\text{>C=N-}$ ,  $\text{>N-CH}_2\text{-}$  wherein only the underscored atom participates in the ring system; and

$Z_b$  is selected from





wherein nb is 1 or 2; and

$R^{11b}$  is hydrogen or  $C_{1-6}$ -alkyl; and

$R^{12b}$  is hydrogen,  $C_{1-6}$ -alkyl,  $C_{1-6}$ -alkoxy or phenyl optionally substituted with halogen, trifluoro-methyl, hydroxy,  $C_{1-6}$ -alkyl or  $C_{1-6}$ -alkoxy; and

$R^{13b}$  is hydrogen, halogen, trifluoromethyl, hydroxy,  $C_{1-6}$ -alkyl or  $C_{1-6}$ -alkoxy; and

$R^{14b}$  is  $-(CH_2)_{mb}OH$  or  $-(CH_2)_{tb}COR^{15b}$  wherein mb is 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 or 6 and tb is 0 or 1 and

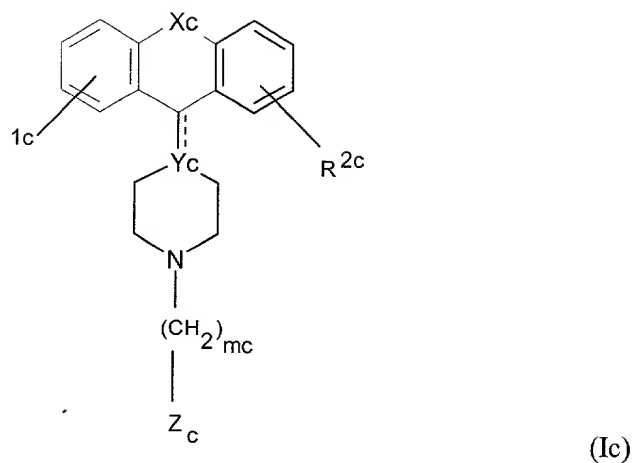
wherein  $R^{15b}$  is  $-OH$ ,  $NH_2$ ,  $-NHOH$  or  $C_{1-6}$ -alkoxy; and

$R^{16b}$  is  $C_{1-6}$ -alkyl or  $-B_b-COR^{15b}$ , wherein  $B_b$  is  $C_{1-6}$ -alkylene,  $C_{2-6}$ -alkenylene or  $C_{2-6}$ -alkynylene

and  $R^{15b}$  is the same as above; and

... is optionally a single bond or a double bond; or

having the general formula Ic



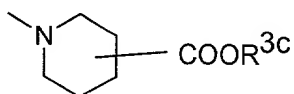
wherein  $R^{1c}$  and  $R^{2c}$  independently are hydrogen, halogen, trifluoromethyl, hydroxy,  $C_{1-6}$ -alkyl or  $C_{1-6}$ -alkoxy;

$X_c$  is ortho-phenylene, -O-, -S-,  $-C(R^{6c}R^{7c})-$ ,  $-CH_2CH_2-$ ,  $-CH=CH-CH_2-$ ,  $-CH_2-CH=CH-$ ,  $-CH_2-(C=O)-$ ,  $-(C=O)-CH_2-$ ,  $-CH_2CH_2CH_2-$ ,  $-CH=CH-$ ,  $-N(R^{8c})-(C=O)-$ ,  $-(C=O)-N(R^{8c})-$ ,  $-O-CH_2-$ ,  $-CH_2-O-$ ,  $-OCH_2O-$ ,  $-S-CH_2-$ ,  $-CH_2-S-$ ,  $-(CH_2)N(R^{8c})-$ ,  $-N(R^{8c})(CH_2)-$ ,  $-N(CH_3)SO_2-$ ,  $-SO_2N(CH_3)-$ ,  $-CH(R^{10c})CH_2-$ ,  $-CH_2CH(R^{10c})-$ ,  $-(C=O)-$ ,  $-N(R^{9c})-$  or  $-(S=O)-$  wherein  $R^{6c}$ ,  $R^{7c}$ ,  $R^{8c}$  and  $R^{9c}$  independently are hydrogen or  $C_{1-6}$ -alkyl, and wherein  $R^{10c}$  is  $C_{1-6}$ -alkyl or phenyl;  $Y_c$  is C or N;

.... is optionally a single bond or a double bond, and .... is a single bond when  $Y_c$  is N;

mc is 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 or 6; and

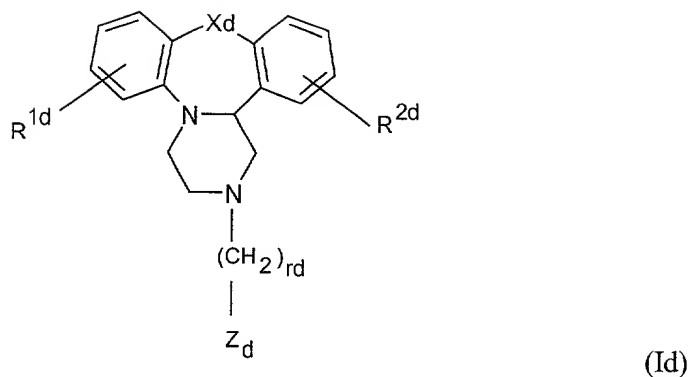
$Z_c$  is  $-COOR^{3c}$  or



wherein  $R^{3c}$  is H or  $C_{1-6}$ -alkyl; or

having the general formula Id



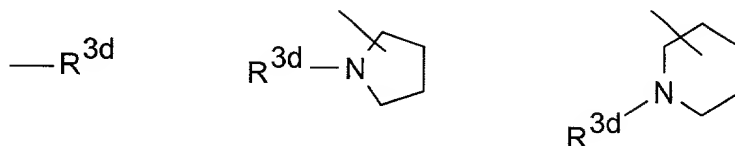


wherein  $R^{1d}$  and  $R^{2d}$  independently are hydrogen, halogen, trifluoromethyl, hydroxy,  $C_{1-6}$ -alkyl or  $C_{1-6}$ -alkoxy; and

$X_d$  is -O-, -S- or -S(=O)-; and

$rd$  is 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9 or 10 ; and

$Z_d$  is selected from



wherein  $R^{3d}$  is  $-(CH_2)_{md}OH$  or  $-(CH_2)_{pd}COR^{4d}$  wherein  $md$  and  $pd$  independently are 0, 1, 2, 3 or 4 and  $R^{4d}$  is OH,  $NH_2$ ,  $NHOH$  or  $C_{1-6}$ -alkoxy; or

a pharmaceutically acceptable salt of any of the foregoing.

2. (Amended) The method according to claim 1 wherein the condition is related to cancer.

3. (Amended) The method according to claim 1 wherein the condition is related to ocular neovascularization.

4. (Amended) The method according to claim 1 wherein, in formula Ia,  $R^1$ ,  $R^{1a}$ ,  $R^2$  and  $R^{2a}$  independently are hydrogen, halogen, trifluoromethyl,  $C_{1-6}$ -alkyl or  $C_{1-6}$ -alkoxy; and

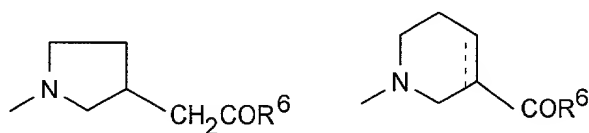
Y is  $>\underline{N}-CH_2-$ ,  $>\underline{CH}-CH_2-$  or  $>\underline{C}=CH-$  wherein only the underscored atom participates in the ring system; and

X is -O-, -S-, -C(R<sup>7</sup>R<sup>8</sup>)-, -CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>-, -CH=CH-CH<sub>2</sub>-, -CH<sub>2</sub>-CH=CH-, -CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>-, -CH=CH-, -N(R<sup>8</sup>)-(C=O)-, -O-CH<sub>2</sub>-, -(C=O)- or -(S=O)- wherein R<sup>7</sup> and R<sup>8</sup> independently are hydrogen or C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl; and

p and q are 0, and

r is 1, 2 or 3; and

Z is selected from



wherein R<sup>6</sup> is OH or C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkoxy; and

.... is optionally a single bond or a double bond; and

a pharmaceutically acceptable salt of any of the foregoing.

5. (Amended) The method according to claim 4 wherein the compound is selected from the group consisting of:

(R)-1-(3-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenzo[a,d]cyclohepten-5-ylidene)-1-propyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

(S)-1-(3-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenzo[a,d]cyclohepten-5-ylidene)-1-propyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

1-(3-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenzo[a,d]cyclohepten-5-ylidene)-1-propyl)-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-3-pyridinecarboxylic acid;

(R)-1-(3-(Fluoren-9-ylidene)-1-propyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

1-(3-(5H-Dibenzo[a,d]cyclohepten-5-ylidene)-1-propyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

1-(3-(Thioxanthen-9-ylidene)-1-propyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

(R)-1-(3-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenz[b,f]azepin-5-yl)-1-propyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

(R)-1-(4-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenzo[b,f]azepin-5-yl)-1-butyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

(R)-1-(2-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenzo[b,f]azepin-5-yl)ethyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

(R)-1-(3-(3-Chloro-10,11-dihydro-5H-dibenzo[b,f]azepin-5-yl)-1-propyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

(R)-1-(3-(10H-Phenothiazin-10-yl)-1-propyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

(R)-1-(3-(10H-Phenoxazin-10-yl)-1-propyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

(S)-1-(3-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenzo[b,f]azepin-5-yl)-1-propyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

1-(3-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenzo[b,f]azepin-5-yl)-1-propyl)-3-pyrrolidinacetic acid;

(R)-1-(3-(3-Methyl-10,11-dihydro-5H-dibenzo[a,d]cyclohepten-5-ylidene)-1-propyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

(R)-1-(3-(2-Trifluoromethyl-10H-phenothiazin-10-yl)-1-propyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

(R)-1-(3-(5-Oxo-10H-phenothiazin-10-yl)-1-propyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

(R)-1-(3-(11H-10-Oxa-5-aza-5H-dibenzo[a,d]cyclohepten-5-yl)-1-propyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

1-(3-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenzo[b,f]azepin-5-yl)-1-propyl)-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-3-pyridinecarboxylic acid;

(R)-1-(3-(6,7-Dihydro-5H-dibenzo[b,g]azocin-12-yl)-1-propyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

(R)-1-(3-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenzo[a,d]cyclohepten-5-yl)-1-propyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

(R)-1-(3-Methoxy-10,11-dihydro-5H-dibenzo[b,f]azepin-5-yl)-1-propyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

(R)-1-(3-(10-Methyl-11-oxo-10,11-dihydro-5H-dibenzo[b,e][1,4]diazepin-5-yl)-1-propyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

(R)-1-(3-(9(H)-Oxo-10H-acridin-10-yl)-1-propyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

(R)-1-(2-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenzo[a,d]cyclohepten-5-ylidene)-1-ethyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid hydrochloride;

(R)-1-(2-(6,11-Dihydrodibenz[b,e]oxepin-11-ylidene)-1-ethyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid hydrochloride;

(R)-1-(3-(2-Chloro-10,11-dihydro-5H-dibenzo[a,d]cyclohepten-5-ylidene)-1-propyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid hydrochloride;

(R)-1-(3-(2-Bromo-10,11-dihydro-5H-dibenzo[a,d]cyclohepten-5-ylidene)-1-propyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid hydrochloride;

(R)-1-(3-(2-Fluoro-10,11-dihydro-5H-dibenzo[a,d]cyclohepten-5-ylidene)-1-propyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid hydrochloride;

(R)-1-(3-(2-Iodo-10,11-dihydro-5H-dibenzo[a,d]cyclohepten-5-ylidene)-1-propyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid hydrochloride;

(Z)-(R)-1-(3-(2-Iodo-10,11-dihydro-5H-dibenzo[a,d]cyclohepten-5-ylidene)-1-propyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid hydrochloride;

(E)-(R)-1-(3-(2-Iodo-10,11-dihydro-5H-dibenzo[a,d]cyclohepten-5-ylidene)-1-propyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid hydrochloride;

(R)-1-(3-(2-Methoxy-10,11-dihydro-5H-dibenzo[a,d]cyclohepten-5-ylidene)-1-propyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid hydrochloride,

[or] and a pharmaceutically acceptable salt [thereof] of any of the foregoing.

6. (Amended) The method according to claim 1 wherein, in formula Ia,

$R^1$ ,  $R^{1a}$ ,  $R^2$  and  $R^{2a}$  independently are hydrogen, halogen, trifluoromethyl, hydroxy,  $C_{1-6}$ -alkyl or  $C_{1-6}$ -alkoxy; and

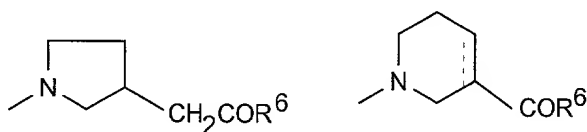
Y is  $-\underline{\text{CH}_2}\underline{\text{N}}(-)\text{CH}_2-$ ,  $-\text{CH}_2\underline{\text{N}}(-)\underline{\text{CH}_2}-$ ,  $-(\underline{\text{C}}=\text{O})\underline{\text{N}}(-)\text{CH}_2-$ ,  $-\text{CH}_2\underline{\text{N}}(-)(\underline{\text{C}}=\text{O})-$ ,  $-\underline{\text{CH}_2}\underline{\text{CH}}(-)\text{CH}_2-$ ,  $-\text{CH}_2\underline{\text{CH}}(-)\underline{\text{CH}_2}-$ ,  $-\underline{\text{CH}_2}\underline{\text{C}}(-)=\text{CH}-$ ,  $-\text{CH}=\underline{\text{C}}(-)\underline{\text{CH}_2}-$ ,  $-\underline{\text{OCH}}(-)\text{CH}_2-$ ,  $-\text{CH}_2\underline{\text{CH}}(-)\underline{\text{O}}-$ ,  $-\underline{\text{SCH}}(-)\text{CH}_2-$ ,  $-\text{CH}_2\underline{\text{CH}}(-)\underline{\text{S}}-$ , wherein only the underscored atom participates in the ring system; and

X is  $-\text{O}-$ ,  $-\text{S}-$ ,  $-\text{C}(\text{R}^7\text{R}^8)-$ ,  $-\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2-$ ,  $-\text{CH}=\text{CH}-\text{CH}_2-$ ,  $-\text{CH}_2-\text{CH}=\text{CH}-$ ,  $-\text{CH}_2-(\text{C}=\text{O})-$ ,  $-(\text{C}=\text{O})-\text{CH}_2-$ ,  $-\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2-$ ,  $-\text{CH}=\text{CH}-$ ,  $-\text{N}(\text{R}^8)-(\text{C}=\text{O})-$ ,  $-(\text{C}=\text{O})-\text{N}(\text{R}^8)-$ ,  $-\text{O}-\text{CH}_2-$ ,  $-\text{CH}_2-\text{O}-$ ,  $-\text{S}-\text{CH}_2-$ ,  $-\text{CH}_2-\text{S}-$ ,  $-\text{N}(\text{R}^8)-$ ,  $-(\text{C}=\text{O})-$  or  $-(\text{S}=\text{O})-$  wherein  $\text{R}^7$  and  $\text{R}^8$  independently are hydrogen or  $C_{1-6}$ -alkyl; and

p and q independently are 0 or 1; and

r is 1, 2 or 3; and

Z is selected from



wherein  $\text{R}^6$  is OH or  $C_{1-6}$ -alkoxy; and

... is optionally a single bond or a double bond; and

a pharmaceutically acceptable salt of any of the foregoing.

7. (Amended) The method according to claim 6 wherein the compound is selected from the group consisting of:

(R)-1-(3-(6,11-Dioxo-6,11-dihydro-5H-dibenz[b,e]azepin-5-yl)-1-propyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

(R)-1-(3-(6,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenz[b,e]azepin-5-yl)-1-propyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

(R)-1-(3-(5,11-Dihydro-10H-dibenzo[b,e][1,4]diazepin-10-yl)-1-propyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

(R)-1-(3-(11H-Dibenzo[b,f][1,4]thiazepin-10-yl)-1-propyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

(R)-1-(3-(11H-Dibenz[b,f][1,4]oxazepin-10-yl)-1-propyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

(R)-1-(3-(11H-Dibenz[b,f][1,4]oxathiepin-11-yl)-1-propyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

(R)-1-(3-(11H-Dibenzo[b,e][1,4]dithiepin-11-yl)-1-propyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

(R)-1-(3-(11H-Dibenz[b,e][1,4]oxathiepin-10-yl)-1-propyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

(R)-1-(3-(11,12-Dihydro-10H-dibenz[b,g][1,5]oxazocin-11-yl)-1-propyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

(R)-1-(3-(11,12-Dihydro-10H-dibenzo[b,g][1,5]thiazocin-11-yl)-1-propyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

1-(3-(11,12-Dihydro-6H-dibenz[b,f]azocin-5-yl)-1-propyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

1-(3-(11,12-Dihydro-5H-dibenzo[a,e]cycloocten-5-ylidene)-1-propyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

1-(3-(6-Oxo-11,12-dihydro-5H-dibenz[b,f]azocin-5-yl)-1-propyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

1-(3-(7,12-Dihydro-6H-dibenzo[a,d]cycloocten-6-ylidene)-1-propyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

1-(3-(5-Methyl-5,11-dihydro-dibenz[b,f]azepin-10-ylidene)-1-propyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

1-(3-(6-Oxo-5,11-dihydro-5H-dibenz[b,e]azepin-5-yl)-1-propyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

(R)-1-(3-(11-Oxo-10,11-dihydro-5H-dibenzo[b,e][1,4]diazepin-10-yl)-1-propyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

(R)-1-(3-(6-Oxo-11,12-dihydro-5H-dibenz[b,f]azocin-5-yl)-1-propyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

(R)-1-(3-(10,11-Dihydro-dibenz[b,f][1,4]oxazepin-10-yl)-1-propyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

(R)-1-(3-(5,6,11,12-Tetrahydro-dibenz[b,f]azocin-5-yl)-1-propyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

(R)-1-(3-(11-Oxo-6,11-dihydro-5H-dibenz[b,e]azepin-5-yl)-1-propyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

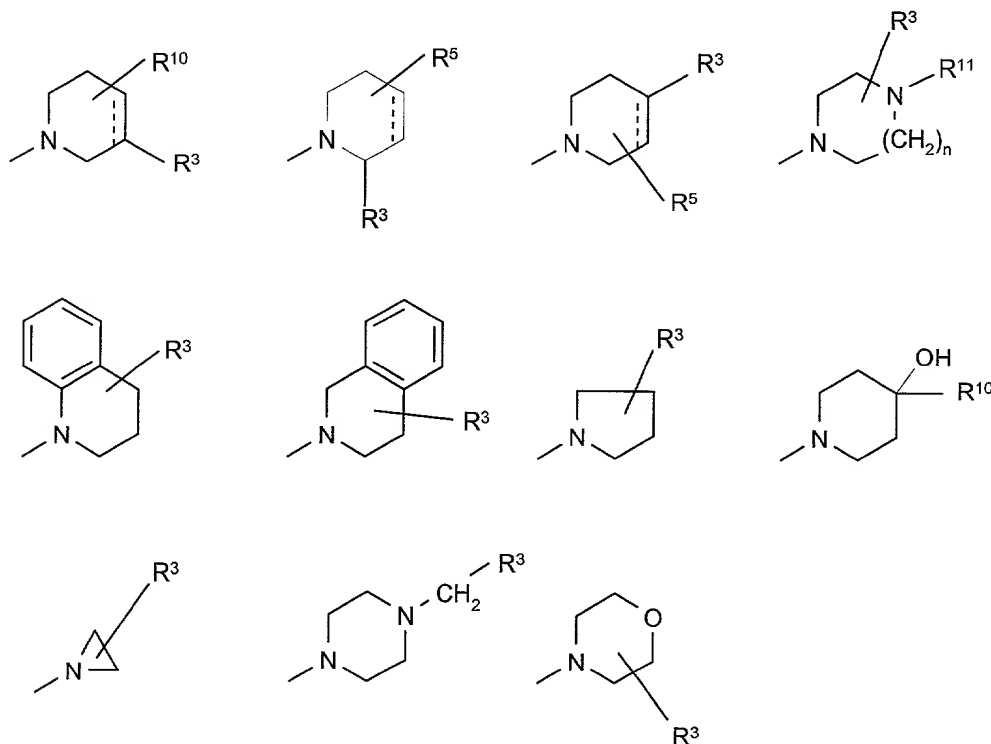
(R)-1-(3-(5-Methyl-dibenz[b,f]azepin-10-yl)-1-propyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

(R)-1-(3-(6,7-Dihydro-5H-dibenz[b,g][1,5]oxazocin-6-yl)-1-propyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

(R)-1-(3-(11,12-Dihydro-dibenz[a,e]cycloocten-5-yl)-1-propyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid,

and a pharmaceutically acceptable salt of any of the foregoing.

8. (Amended) The method according to claim 1 wherein, in formula Ia,  
 $R^1$ ,  $R^{1a}$ ,  $R^2$  and  $R^{2a}$  independently are hydrogen, halogen, trifluoromethyl,  $NR^7R^8$ , hydroxy,  $C_{1-6}$ -alkyl or  $C_{1-6}$ -alkoxy wherein  $R^7$  and  $R^8$  independently are hydrogen or  $C_{1-6}$ -alkyl; and  
 $Y$  is  $>\underline{N}-CH_2-$ ,  $>\underline{CH}-CH_2-$  or  $>\underline{C}=\underline{CH}-$  wherein only the underscored atom participates in the ring system; and  
 $X$  is  $-O-$ ,  $-S-$ ,  $-C(R^7R^8)-$ ,  $-CH_2CH_2-$ ,  $-CH=CH-CH_2-$ ,  $-CH_2-CH=CH-$ ,  $-CH_2-(C=O)-$ ,  $-(C=O)-CH_2-$ ,  $-CH_2CH_2CH_2-$ ,  $-CH=CH-$ ,  $-N(R^8)-(C=O)-$ ,  $-(C=O)-N(R^8)-$ ,  $-O-CH_2-$ ,  $-CH_2-O-$ ,  $-S-CH_2-$ ,  $-CH_2-S-$ ,  $-N(R^8)-$ ,  $-(C=O)-$  or  $-(S=O)-$  wherein  $R^7$  and  $R^8$  independently are hydrogen or  $C_{1-6}$ -alkyl; and  
 $p$  and  $q$  are 0; and  
 $r$  is 1, 2 or 3; and  
 $Z$  is selected from



wherein  $n$  is 1 or 2; and

$R^3$  is  $-(CH_2)_mOH$  or  $-(CH_2)_sCOR^4$  wherein  $m$  is 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 or 6 and  $s$  is 0 or 1 and wherein

$R^4$  is  $-OH$ ,  $-NH_2$ ,  $-NHOH$  or  $C_{1-6}$ -alkoxy; and

$R^5$  is hydrogen, halogen, trifluoromethyl, hydroxy,  $C_{1-6}$ -alkyl or  $C_{1-6}$ -alkoxy; and



R<sup>10</sup> is hydrogen, C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkoxy or phenyl optionally substituted with halogen, trifluoromethyl, hydroxy, C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl or C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkoxy; and

R<sup>11</sup> is hydrogen or C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl; and

.... is optionally a single bond or a double bond; and

a pharmaceutically acceptable salt of any of the foregoing.

9. (Amended) The method according to claim 8 wherein the compound is selected from the group consisting of:

1-(3-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenz[b,f]azepin-5-yl)-1-propyl)-3-piperidine-carboxamide;

1-(3-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenz[b,f]azepin-5-yl)-1-propyl)-4-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

1-(3-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenz[b,f]azepin-5-yl)-1-propyl)-2-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

(1-(3-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenz[b,f]azepin-5-yl)-1-propyl)-3-piperidinyl)methanol;

4-(4-Chlorophenyl)-1-(3-(10,11-dihydro-5H-dibenz[b,f]azepin-5-yl)-1-propyl)-4-piperidinol;

4-(3-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenz[b,f]azepin-5-yl)-1-propyl)-2-piperazinecarboxylic acid;

(2S,4R)-1-(3-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenz[b,f]azepin-5-yl)-1-propyl)-4-hydroxy-2-pyrrolidinecarboxylic acid;

4-(3-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenz[b,f]azepin-5-yl)-1-propyl)-2-morpholinecarboxylic acid;

1-(3-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenz[b,f]azepin-5-yl)-1-propyl)-2-aziridinecarboxylic acid;

2-(3-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenz[b,f]azepin-5-yl)-1-propyl)-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-4-isoquinolinecarboxylic acid;

1-(3-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenz[b,f]azepin-5-yl)-1-propyl)-4-methyl-[1,4]-diazepane-6-carboxylic acid;

2-(3-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenz[b,f]azepin-5-yl)-1-propyl)-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-3-isoquinolinecarboxylic acid;

1-(3-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenz[b,f]azepin-5-yl)-1-propyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid hydroxamide;

(4-(3-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenz[b,f]azepin-5-yl)-1-propyl)piperazin-1-yl)acetic acid;

1-(3-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenz[b,f]azepin-5-yl)-1-propyl)-4-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

4-(3-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenz[b,f]azepin-5-yl)-1-propyl)-2-piperazinecarboxylic acid;

1-(3-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenz[b,f]azepin-5-yl)-1-propyl)-4-piperidineacetic acid;

1-(3-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenzo[a,d]cyclohepten-5-ylidene)-1-propyl)-4-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

(R)-1-(3-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenzo[a,d]cyclohepten-5-ylidene)-1-propyl)-3-piperidinecarboxamide;

(R)-1-(3-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenzo[a,d]cyclohepten-5-ylidene)-1-propyl)-2-pyrrolidinecarboxylic acid;

(S)-1-(3-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenzo[a,d]cyclohepten-5-ylidene)-1-propyl)-2-pyrrolidinecarboxylic acid;

1-(3-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenzo[a,d]cyclohepten-5-ylidene)-1-propyl)-2-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

1-(3-(10H-Phenoxazin-10-yl)-1-propyl)-4-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

1-(3-(3-Chloro-10,11-dihydro-5H-dibenz[b,f]azepin-5-yl)-1-propyl)-4-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

1-(3-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenz[b,f]azepin-5-yl)-1-propyl)-3-piperidineacetic acid;

1-(3-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenz[b,f]azepin-5-yl)-1-propyl)-2-methyl-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

1-(3-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenz[b,f]azepin-5-yl)-1-propyl)-3-quinuclidiniumcarboxylate;

1-(3-(2,8-Dibromo-10,11-dihydro-5H-dibenz[b,f]azepin-5-yl)-1-propyl)-4-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

1-(3-(3,7-Dichloro-10,11-dihydro-5H-dibenz[b,f]azepin-5-yl)-1-propyl)-4-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

1-(3-(3-Methyl-10,11-dihydro-5H-dibenzo[a,d]cyclohepten-5-ylidene)-1-propyl)-4-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

1-(3-(3,7-Dimethyl-10,11-dihydro-5H-dibenz[b,f]azepin-5-yl)-1-propyl)-4-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

1-(3-(3-Dimethylamino-10,11-dihydro-5H-dibenz[b,f]azepin-5-yl)-1-propyl)-4-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

(R)-1-(3-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenzo[a,d]cyclohepten-5-ylidene)-1-propyl)-2-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

(S)-1-(3-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenzo[a,d]cyclohepten-5-ylidene)-1-propyl)-2-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

1-(2-(6,11-Dihydrodibenzo[b,e]thiepin-11-ylidene)-1-ethyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

1-(2-(6,11-Dihydrodibenzo[b,e]thiepin-11-ylidene)-1-ethyl)-4-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

1-(2-(2-Chloro-6,11-dihydrodibenzo[b,e]thiepin-11-ylidene)-1-ethyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

1-(2-(2-Chloro-6,11-dihydrodibenzo[b,e]thiepin-11-ylidene)-1-ethyl)-4-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

(R)-1-(2-(6,11-Dihydrodibenzo[b,e]thiepin-11-ylidene)-1-ethyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

1-(3-(2-Bromo-10,11-dihydro-5H-dibenzo[a,d]cyclohepten-5-ylidene)-1-propyl)-3-pyrrolidineacetic acid;

1-(3-(3-Methyl-10,11-dihydro-5H-dibenzo[a,d]cyclohepten-5-ylidene)-1-propyl)-3-pyrrolidineacetic acid;

1-(3-(6,11-Dihydro-dibenz[b,e]thiepin-11-ylidene)-1-propyl)-4-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

1-(3-(2-Fluoro-10,11-dihydro-5H-dibenzo[a,d]cyclohepten-5-ylidene)-1-propyl)-4-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

1-(3-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenzo[b,f]azepin-5-yl)-1-propyl)-2-piperidineacetic acid;

1-(3-(Phenothiazin-10-yl)-1-propyl)-4-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

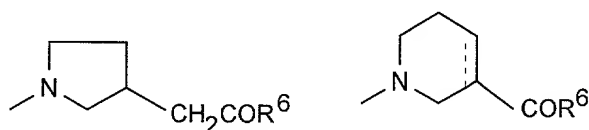
(R)-1-(2-(10,11-dihydro-5H-dibenzo[a,d]cyclohepten-5-ylidene)-1-ethyl)-2-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

1-(2-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenzo[a,d]cyclohepten-5-ylidene)-1-ethyl)-4-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

1-(2-(6,11-Dihydrodibenzo[b,e]oxepin-11-ylidene)-1-ethyl)-4-piperidinecarboxylic acid,

and a pharmaceutically acceptable salt of any of the foregoing.

10. (Amended) The method according to claim 1 wherein in, formula Ia,  
 $R^1$ ,  $R^{1a}$ ,  $R^2$  and  $R^{2a}$  independently are hydrogen, halogen, trifluoromethyl, hydroxy,  $C_{1-6}$ -alkyl  
 or  $C_{1-6}$ -alkoxy; and  
 $Y$  is  $>\underline{N}-CH_2-$ ,  $>\underline{CH}-CH_2-$  or  $>\underline{C}=CH-$  wherein only the underscored atom participates in the  
 ring system; and  
 $X$  is ortho-phenylene,  $-CH_2-(C=O)-$ ,  $-(C=O)-CH_2-$ ,  $-S-CH_2-$ ,  $-CH_2-S-$ ,  $-(CH_2)N(R^8)-$ ,  $-$   
 $N(R^8)(CH_2)-$ ,  $-N(CH_3)SO_2-$ ,  $-SO_2N(CH_3)-$ ,  $-CH(R^9)CH_2-$  or  $-CH_2CH(R^9)-$  wherein  $R^8$  is  
 hydrogen or  $C_{1-6}$ -alkyl and  $R^9$  is  $C_{1-6}$ -alkyl or phenyl; and  
 $p$  and  $q$  are 0; and  
 $r$  is 1, 2 or 3; and  
 $Z$  is selected from



wherein  $R^6$  is OH or  $C_{1-6}$ -alkoxy; and  
 .... is optionally a single bond or a double bond;  
 and a pharmaceutically acceptable salt of any of the foregoing.

11. (Amended) The method according to claim 10 wherein the compound is selected  
 from the group consisting of:

1-(3-(9H-Tribenz[b,d,f]azepin-9-yl)-1-propyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

1-(3-(Tribenzo[a,c,e]cyclohepten-9-ylidene)-1-propyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

1-(3-(5-Methyl-5,6-dihydrodibenz[b,e]azepin-11-ylidene)-1-propyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic  
 acid;

1-(3-(6-Methyl-6H-dibenzo[c,f][1,2]thiazepin-5,5-dioxide-11-ylidene)-1-propyl)-3-  
 piperidinecarboxylic acid;

1-(3-(10-Methyl-10,11-dihydro-5H-dibenzo[b,e]cyclohepten-5-ylidene)-1-propyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

1-(3-(10-Phenyl-10,11-dihydro-5H-dibenzo[b,e]cyclohepten-5-ylidene)-1-propyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

1-(3-(6,11-Dihydro-11H-dibenzo[b,e][1,4]thiazepin-11-yl)-1-propyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

1-(3-(10-Methyl-10,11-dihydro-dibenzo[b,e][1,4]diazepin-5-yl)-1-propyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

(R)-1-(3-(10-Oxo-10,11-dihydro-5H-dibenz[b,f]azepin-5-yl)-1-propyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

(R)-1-(3-(6-Methyl-6,11-dihydro-dibenzo[c,f][1,2,5]thiadiazepin-5,5-dioxide-11-yl)-1-propyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

(R)-1-(3-(5-Methyl-5,6-dihydrodibenz[b,e]azepin-11-ylidene)-1-propyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

(R)-1-(3-(9H-Tribenzo[a,c,e]cyclohepten-9-ylidene)-1-propyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

(R)-1-(3-(9H-Tribenzo[b,d,f]azepine-9-yl)propyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid,

and a pharmaceutically acceptable salt of any of the foregoing.

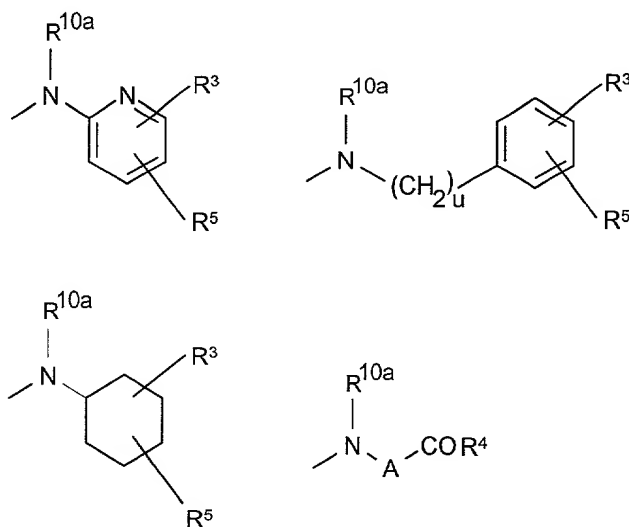
12. (Amended) The method according to claim 1 wherein, in formula Ia,  $R^1$ ,  $R^{1a}$ ,  $R^2$  and  $R^{2a}$  independently are hydrogen, halogen, trifluoromethyl, hydroxy,  $C_{1-6}$ -alkyl or  $C_{1-6}$ -alkoxy; and Y is  $>\underline{N}-CH_2-$ ,  $>\underline{CH}-CH_2-$  or  $>\underline{C}=CH-$  wherein only the underscored atom participates in the ring system; and

X is -O-, -S-, -C(R<sup>7</sup>R<sup>8</sup>)-, -CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>-, -CH=CH-CH<sub>2</sub>-, -CH<sub>2</sub>-CH=CH-, -CH<sub>2</sub>-(C=O)-, -(C=O)-CH<sub>2</sub>-, -CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>-, -CH=CH-, -N(R<sup>8</sup>)-(C=O)-, -(C=O)-N(R<sup>8</sup>)-, -O-CH<sub>2</sub>-, -CH<sub>2</sub>-O-, -S-CH<sub>2</sub>-, -CH<sub>2</sub>-S-, -N(R<sup>8</sup>)-, -(C=O)- or -(S=O)- wherein R<sup>7</sup> and R<sup>8</sup> independently are hydrogen or C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl; and

p and q are 0; and

r is 1, 2 or 3; and

Z is selected from



wherein u is 0 or 1;

R<sup>3</sup> is -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>m</sub>OH or -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>s</sub>COR<sup>4</sup> wherein m is 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 or 6 and s is 0 or 1 and wherein

R<sup>4</sup> is -OH, -NH<sub>2</sub>, -NHOH or C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkoxy; and

R<sup>5</sup> is hydrogen, halogen, trifluoromethyl, hydroxy, C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl or C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkoxy; and

R<sup>10a</sup> is hydrogen or C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl; and

A is C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkylene, C<sub>2-6</sub>-alkenylene or C<sub>2-6</sub>-alkynylene; and

a pharmaceutically acceptable salt of any of the foregoing.

13. (Amended) The method according to claim 12 wherein the compound is selected from the group consisting of:

3-(N-Methyl-N-(3-(10,11-dihydrodibenzo[a,d]cyclohepten-5-ylidene)-1-propyl)amino)propionic acid;



4-(N-Methyl-N-(3-(10,11-dihydrodibenzo[a,d]cyclohepten-5-ylidene)-1-propyl)amino)butyric acid;

3-((3-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenz[b,f]azepin-5-yl)-1-propyl)amino)propionic acid;

2-(N(3-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenz[b,f]azepin-5-yl)-1-propyl)-N-methyl-amino)succinic acid;

2-((3-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenz[b,f]azepin-5-yl)-1-propyl)amino)benzoic acid;

2-(N-(3-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenz[b,f]azepin-5-yl)-1-propyl)-N-methylamino)nicotinic acid;

2-((N-(3-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenz[b,f]azepin-5-yl)-1-propyl)-N-methylamino)methyl)benzoic acid;

2-((N-(3-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenz[b,f]azepin-5-yl)-1-propyl)-N-methylamino)-1-cyclohexanecarboxylic acid;

2-(3-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenz[b,f]azepin-5-yl)-1-propylamino)pyridin-3-ol;

3-((3-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenz[b,f]azepin-5-yl)-1-propyl)amino)benzoic acid;

2-((3-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenzo[a,d]cyclohepten-5-ylidene)-1-propyl)amino)benzoic acid;

2-(N-(3-(3-Chloro-10,11-dihydro-5H-dibenz[b,f]azepin-5-yl)-1-propyl)amino)benzoic acid;

5-Bromo-2-(N-(3-(10,11-dihydro-5H-dibenzo[a,d]cyclohepten-5-ylidene)-1-propyl)amino)benzoic acid,

and a pharmaceutically acceptable salt of any of the foregoing.

14. (Amended) The method according to claim 1 wherein, in formula Ia,

$R^1$ ,  $R^{1a}$ ,  $R^2$  and  $R^{2a}$  independently are hydrogen, halogen, trifluoromethyl, hydroxy,  $C_{1-6}$ -alkyl or  $C_{1-6}$ -alkoxy;

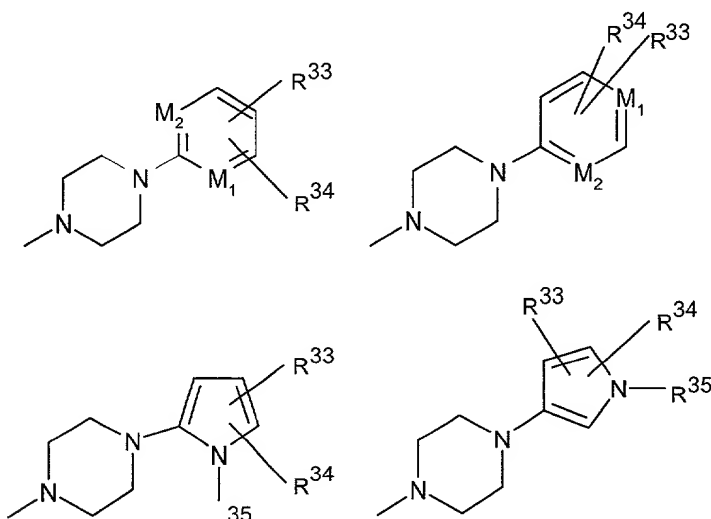
Y is  $>\underline{N}$ -CH<sub>2</sub>- ,  $>\underline{CH}$ -CH<sub>2</sub>- ,  $>\underline{C}$ =CH- or  $>\underline{CH}$ -O- wherein only the underscored atom participates in the ring system; and

X is ortho-phenylene, -O-, -S-, -C( $R^7R^8$ )-, -CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>-, -CH=CH-CH<sub>2</sub>-, -CH<sub>2</sub>-CH=CH-, -CH<sub>2</sub>-(C=O)-, -(C=O)-CH<sub>2</sub>-, -CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>-, -CH=CH-, -N( $R^8$ )-(C=O)-, -(C=O)-N( $R^8$ )-, -O-CH<sub>2</sub>-, -CH<sub>2</sub>-O-, -OCH<sub>2</sub>O-, -S-CH<sub>2</sub>-, -CH<sub>2</sub>-S-, -(CH<sub>2</sub>)N( $R^8$ )-, -N( $R^8$ )(CH<sub>2</sub>)-, -N(CH<sub>3</sub>)SO<sub>2</sub>-, -SO<sub>2</sub>N(CH<sub>3</sub>)-, -CH( $R^9$ )CH<sub>2</sub>-, -CH<sub>2</sub>CH( $R^9$ )-, -(C=O)-, -N( $R^8$ )- or -(S=O)- wherein  $R^7$  and  $R^8$  independently are hydrogen or  $C_{1-6}$ -alkyl; and wherein  $R^9$  is  $C_{1-6}$ -alkyl or phenyl; and

p and q are 0; and

r is 1, 2 or 3; and

Z is selected from



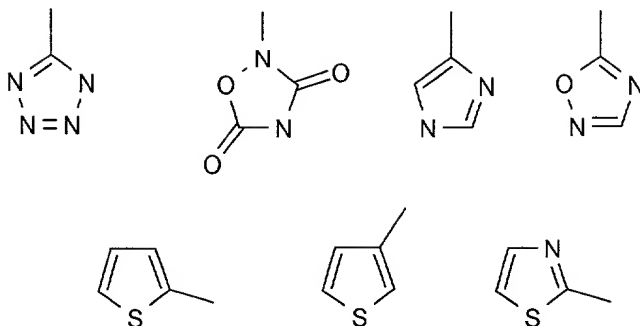
wherein  $M_1$  and  $M_2$  independently are C or N; and

$R^{35}$  is hydrogen,  $C_{1-6}$ -alkyl, phenyl or benzyl; and

$R^{33}$  is hydrogen, halogen, trifluoromethyl, nitro or cyano; and

$R^{34}$  is hydrogen, halogen, trifluoromethyl, nitro, cyano,  $-(CH_2)_wCOR^{31}$ ,  $-(CH_2)_wOH$  or  $-(CH_2)_wSO_2R^{31}$  wherein  $R^{31}$  is hydroxy,  $C_{1-6}$ -alkoxy or  $NHR^{32}$ , wherein  $R^{32}$  is hydrogen or  $C_{1-6}$ -alkyl, and w is 0, 1 or 2; or

$R^{34}$  is selected from



and a pharmaceutically acceptable salt of any of the foregoing.

15. (Amended) The method according to claim 14 wherein the compound is selected from the group consisting of:

2-(4-(3-(12H-Dibenzo[d,g][1,3]dioxocin-12-ylidene)-1-propyl)piperazin-1-yl)-3-pyridinecarboxylic acid;

2-(4-(3-(2,10-Dichloro-12H-dibenzo[d,g][1,3]dioxocin-12-ylidene)-1-propyl)-piperazin-1-yl)-3-pyridinecarboxylic acid;

2-(4-(3-(12H-Dibenzo[d,g][1,3,6]dioxazocin-12-yl)-1-propyl)piperazin-1-yl)-3-pyridinecarboxylic acid;

2-(4-(3-(2-Chloro-12H-dibenzo[d,g][1,3,6]dioxazocin-12-yl)-1-propyl)-piperazin-1-yl)-3-pyridinecarboxylic acid;

1-(3-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenzo[a,d]cyclohepten-5-ylidene)-1-propyl)-4-(2-pyridyl)piperazine;

2-(4-(3-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenzo[a,d]cyclohepten-5-ylidene)-propyl)-1-piperazinyl)-3-pyridine-carboxylic acid;

2-(4-(2-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenz[b,f]azepin-5-yl)-1-ethyl)-1-piperazinyl)-3-pyridinecarboxylic acid;

6-(4-(3-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenz[b,f]azepin-5-yl)-1-propyl)-1-piperazinyl)-2-pyridinecarboxylic acid;

2-(4-(3-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenz[b,f]azepin-5-yl)-1-propyl)-1-piperazinyl)-3-pyridinecarboxylic acid;

2-(4-(3-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenzo[b,f]azepin-5-yl)-1-propyl)-1-piperazinyl)-5-pyridinecarboxylic acid;

2-(4-(3-(3-Chloro-10,11-dihydro-5H-dibenzo[b,f]azepin-5-yl)-1-propyl)-1-piperazinyl)-3-pyridinecarboxylic acid;

1-(3-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenzo[a,d]cyclohepten-5-ylidene)-1-propyl)-4-(2-nitrophenyl)-piperazine;

2-(4-(3-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenzo[a,d]cyclohepten-5-ylidene)-1-propyl)-1-piperazinyl)-benzonitrile;

2-(4-(3-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenzo[a,d]cyclohepten-5-ylidene)-1-propyl)-1-piperazinyl)-benzoic acid;

1-(3-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenzo[a,d]cyclohepten-5-ylidene)-1-propyl)-4-(3-trifluoromethyl-2-pyridyl)piperazine;

2-(4-(2-(6,11-Dihydro-dibenzo[b,e]thiepin-11-ylidene)ethyl)piperazin-1-yl)-3-pyridinecarboxylic acid;

2-(4-(3-(6,11-Dihydrodibenzo[b,e]thiepin-11-ylidene)-1-propyl)-1-piperazinyl)-3-pyridinecarboxylic acid;

2-(4-(2-(6,11-Dihydrodibenzo[b,e]thiepin-11-yloxy)ethyl)-1-piperazinyl)-3-pyridinecarboxylic acid;

6-(4-(3-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenzo[a,d]cyclohepten-5-ylidene)-1-propyl)piperazin-1-yl)-2-pyridinecarboxylic acid;

2-(4-(3-(3-Methyl-10,11-dihydro-5H-dibenzo[b,f]azepin-5-yl)-1-propyl)-1-piperaziny)-3-pyridinecarboxylic acid;

6-(4-(3-(Dibenzo[d,g][1,3,6]dioxazocin-12-yl)-1-propyl)-piperazin-1-yl)-pyridine-2-carboxylic acid,

and a pharmaceutically acceptable salt of any of the foregoing.

16. (Amended) The method according to claim 1 wherein, in formula Ia,

R<sup>1</sup>, R<sup>1a</sup>, R<sup>2</sup> and R<sup>2a</sup> independently are hydrogen, halogen, trifluoromethyl, hydroxy, C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl or C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkoxy; and

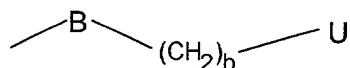
Y is >N-, >CH-, >N-(C=O)- or >C=C(R<sup>8</sup>)-, wherein only the underscored atom participates in the ring system and R<sup>8</sup> is hydrogen or C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl; and

X is ortho-phenylene, -O-, -S-, -C(R<sup>7</sup>R<sup>8</sup>)-, -CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>-, -CH=CH-CH<sub>2</sub>-, -CH<sub>2</sub>-CH=CH-, -CH<sub>2</sub>-(C=O)-, -(C=O)-CH<sub>2</sub>-, -CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>-, -CH=CH-, -N(R<sup>8</sup>)-(C=O)-, -(C=O)-N(R<sup>8</sup>)-, -O-CH<sub>2</sub>-, -CH<sub>2</sub>-O-, -OCH<sub>2</sub>O-, -CH<sub>2</sub>OCH<sub>2</sub>-, -S-CH<sub>2</sub>-, -CH<sub>2</sub>-S-, -(CH<sub>2</sub>)N(R<sup>8</sup>)-, -N(R<sup>8</sup>)(CH<sub>2</sub>)-, -N(CH<sub>3</sub>)SO<sub>2</sub>-, -SO<sub>2</sub>N(CH<sub>3</sub>)-, -CH(R<sup>9</sup>)CH<sub>2</sub>-, -CH<sub>2</sub>CH(R<sup>9</sup>)-, -(C=O)-, -N(R<sup>8</sup>)- or -(S=O)- wherein R<sup>7</sup> and R<sup>8</sup> independently are hydrogen or C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl; and wherein R<sup>9</sup> is C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl or phenyl;

and p and q are 0; and

r is 0, 1, 2, 3 or 4; and

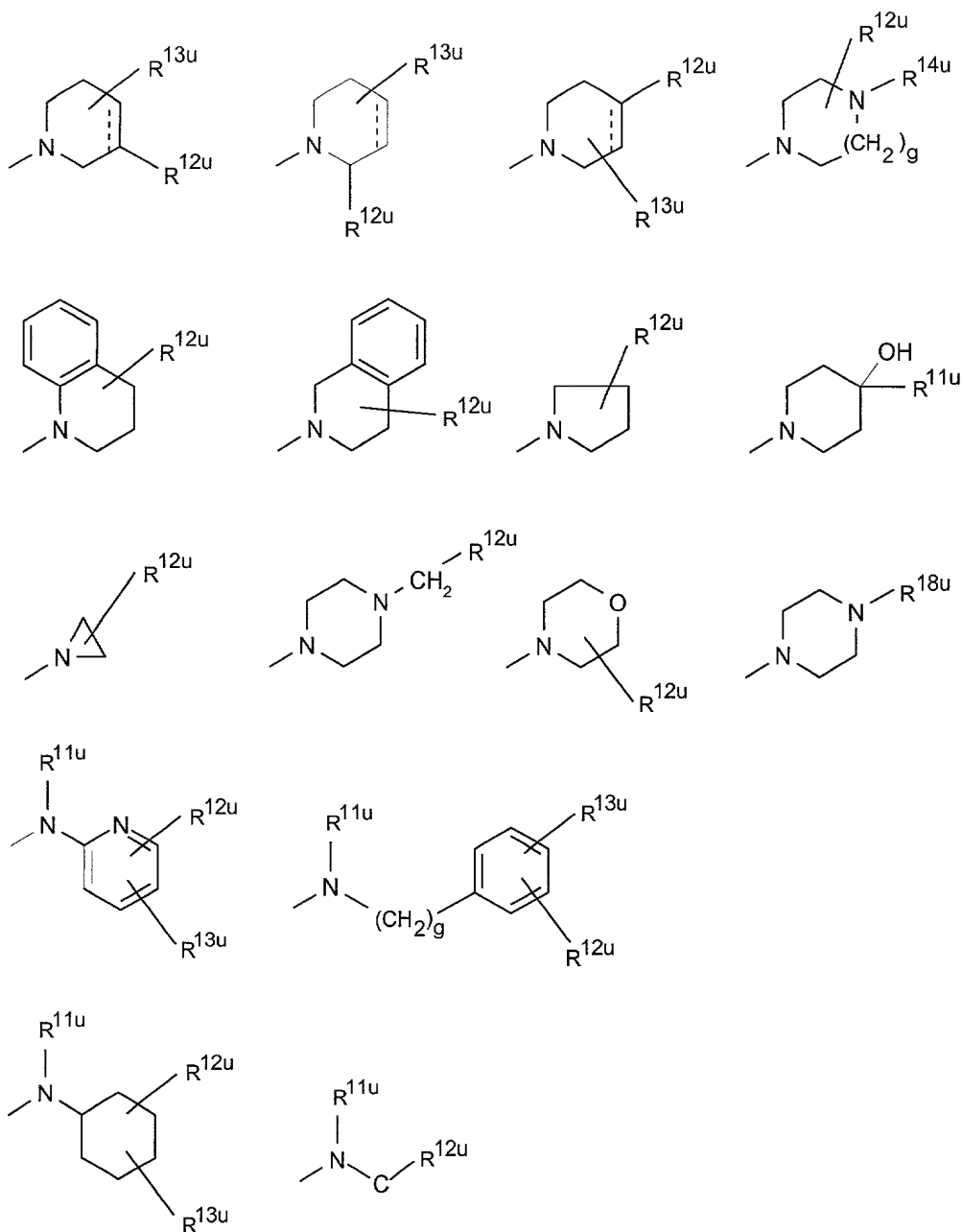
Z is



wherein b is 0, 1, 2, 3 or 4; and

B is -CH=CR<sup>49</sup>-, -CR<sup>49</sup>=CH-, -C≡C-, -(C=O)-, -(C=CH<sub>2</sub>)-, -(CR<sup>49</sup>R<sup>40</sup>)-, -CH(OR<sup>41</sup>)-, -CH(NHR<sup>41</sup>)-, phenylene, C<sub>3-7</sub>-cycloalkylene or the completion of a bond, wherein R<sup>49</sup> and R<sup>40</sup> independently are hydrogen, C<sub>1-6</sub>-unbranched alkyl, C<sub>3-6</sub>-branched alkyl or C<sub>3-7</sub>-cycloalkyl and wherein R<sup>41</sup> is hydrogen or C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl; and

U is selected from



wherein g is 0, 1 or 2; and

$R^{11u}$  is hydrogen,  $C_{1-6}$ -alkyl,  $C_{1-6}$ -alkoxy or phenyl optionally substituted with halogen, trifluoromethyl, hydroxy,  $C_{1-6}$ -alkyl or  $C_{1-6}$ -alkoxy; and

$R^{12u}$  is  $-(CH_2)_hOH$  or  $-(CH_2)_jCOR^{17u}$  wherein h is 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 or 6 and j is 0 or 1 and

wherein  $R^{17u}$  is  $-OH$ ,  $-NHR^{20u}$  or  $C_{1-6}$ -alkoxy wherein  $R^{20u}$  is hydrogen or  $C_{1-6}$ -alkyl; and

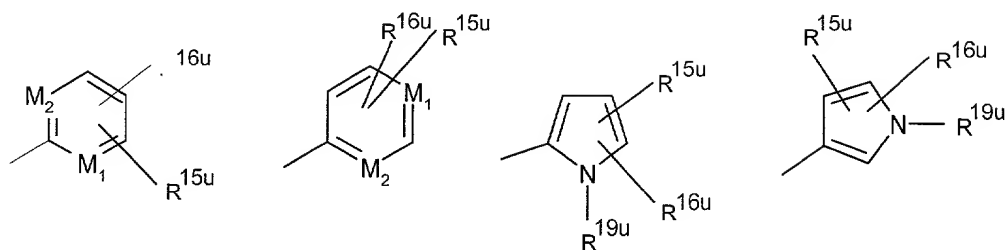
$R^{13u}$  is hydrogen, halogen, trifluoromethyl, hydroxy,  $C_{1-6}$ -alkyl or  $C_{1-6}$ -alkoxy; and

$R^{14u}$  is hydrogen or  $C_{1-6}$ -alkyl; and

C is  $C_{1-6}$ -alkylene,  $C_{2-6}$ -alkenylene or  $C_{2-6}$ -alkynylene; and

.... is optionally a single bond or a double bond; and

R<sup>18u</sup> is selected from



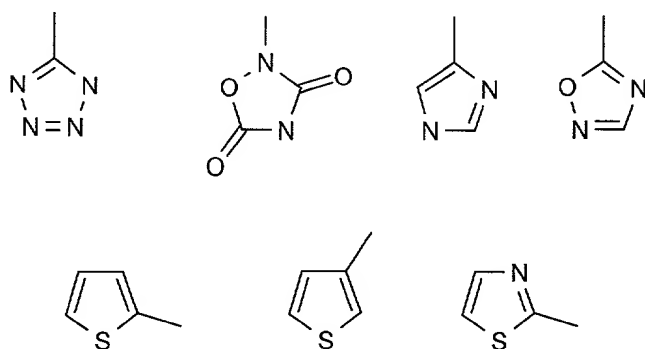
wherein M<sub>1</sub> and M<sub>2</sub> independently are C or N; and

R<sup>19u</sup> is hydrogen, C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl, phenyl or benzyl; and

R<sup>15u</sup> is hydrogen, halogen, trifluoromethyl, nitro or cyano; and

R<sup>16u</sup> is hydrogen, halogen, trifluoromethyl, nitro, cyano, -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>k</sub>COR<sup>17u</sup>, -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>k</sub>OH or -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>k</sub>SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>17u</sup> wherein k is 0, 1 or 2; or

R<sup>16u</sup> is selected from



and a pharmaceutically acceptable salt of any of the foregoing.

17. (Amended) The method according to claim 16 wherein the compound is selected from the group consisting of:

1-(3-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenzo[b,f]azepin-5-yl)-(2R)-methyl-1-propyl)-(3R)-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

1-(3-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenzo[b,f]azepin-5-yl)-(2R)-methyl-1-propyl)-4-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

1-(3-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenzo[b,f]azepin-5-yl)-(2R)-methyl-1-propyl)-(2R)-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

1-(4-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenzo[b,f]azepin-5-yl)-(2Z)-butenyl)-(3R)-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

1-(3-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenzo[a,d]cyclohepten-5-ylidene)-1-propionyl)-(3R)-piperidine-carboxylic acid;

1-(2-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenzo[a,d]cyclohepten-5-yl)-1-ethyl)-(3R)-piperidine-carboxylic acid;

1-(4-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenzo[b,f]azepin-5-yl)-(2E)-butenyl)-(3R)-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

1-(2-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenzo[b,f]azepin-5-yl)-1-methyl-1-ethyl)-(3R)-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

1-(3-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenzo[b,f]azepin-5-yl)-2-methyl-3-oxopropyl)-(3R)-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

1-(4-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenzo[b,f]azepin-5-yl)-2-butynyl)-(3R)-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

1-(3-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenzo[b,f]azepin-5-yl)-1-methyl-1-propyl)-(3R)-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

1-(3-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenzo[b,f]azepin-5-yl)-2-hydroxy-1-propyl)-(3R)-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

1-(2-(10,11-Dihydro-dibenzo[b,f]azepin-5-ylmethyl)-1-pentyl)-(3R)-piperidinecarboxylic acid;



1-(3-(3-Chloro-10,11-dihydro-5H-dibenzo[b,f]azepin-5-yl)-(2R)-methyl-1-propyl)-(3R)-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

1-(3-(3-Trifluoromethyl-10,11-dihydro-5H-dibenzo[b,f]azepin-5-yl)-(2R)-methyl-1-propyl)-(3R)-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

1-(3-(3-Methyl-10,11-dihydro-5H-dibenzo[b,f]azepin-5-yl)-(2R)-methyl-1-propyl)-(3R)-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

1-(3-(3-Methoxy-10,11-dihydro-5H-dibenzo[b,f]azepin-5-yl)-(2R)-methyl-1-propyl)-(3R)-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

1-(3-(2-Chloro-10,11-dihydro-5H-dibenzo[b,f]azepin-5-yl)-(2R)-methyl-1-propyl)-(3R)-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

2-(4-(3-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenzo[b,f]azepin-5-yl)-(2R)-methyl-1-propyl)-1-piperazinyl)-nicotinic acid;

1-(2-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenzo[a,d]cyclohepten-5-ylidene)-1-propyl)-(3R)-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

1-(2-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenzo[b,f]azepin-5-yl)-cyclopropylmethyl)-(3R)-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

1-(2-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenzo[b,f]azepin-5-yl)-cyclopentylmethyl)-(3R)-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

1-(2-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenzo[a,d]cyclohepten-5-yl)-1-ethyl)-(3R)-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

(R)-1-(3-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenzo[b,f]azepin-5-yl)-3-oxopropyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

(R)-1-(4-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenzo[a,d]cyclohepten-5-yl)-benzyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

(R)-1-(4-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenzo[b,f]azepin-5-yl)-2-butyn-1-yl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid

(R)-1-((2R)-Methyl-3-(3-methyl-10,11-dihydro-5H-dibenzo[b,f]azepin-5-yl)-1-propyl)-4-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

(R)-1-(3-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenzo[b,f]azepin-5-yl)-1-methylpropyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

(R)-1-(2-(10,11-dihydro-5H-dibenzo[b,f]azepin-5-yl)-1-methyl-ethyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

(R)-1-(2-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenzo[a,d]cyclohepten-5-ylidene)-1-propyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

(R)-1-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenzo[a,d]cyclohepten-5-yl)methyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

1-(3-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenzo[b,f]azepin-5-yl)-(2R)-methyl-1-propyl)-3-pyrrolidinylacetic acid;

2-(1-(3-(10,11-Dihydrodibenzo[b,f]azepin-5-yl)-(2R)-methylpropyl)-4-piperazinyl)-nicotinic acid;

(R)-1-(2-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenzo[b,f]azepin-5-yl)methyl)-1-pentyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

2-(4-(3-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenzo[b,f]azepin-5-yl)-2-hydroxypropyl)piperazin-1-yl)nicotinic acid;

1-(3-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenzo[b,f]azepin-5-yl)-2-methyl-3-oxo-propyl)-3-

piperidinecarboxylic acid;

(R)-1-(3-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenzo[b,f]azepin-5-yl)-1-propionyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

1-(3-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenzo[b,f]azepin-5-yl)-1-propionyl)-4-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

(R)-1-(2-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenzo[b,f]azepin-5-ylcarbonyl)-1-benzyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

(R)-1-(2-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenzo[b,f]azepin-5-ylmethyl)-benzyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

(R)-1-(3-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenzo[a,d]cyclohepten-5-yl)-3-oxo-1-propyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

1-(3-(3-Chloro-10,11-dihydro-5H-dibenzo[b,f]azepin-5-yl)-(2R)-methylpropyl)-4-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

1-(3-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenzo[b,f]azepin-5-yl)-2-hydroxy-propyl)-4-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

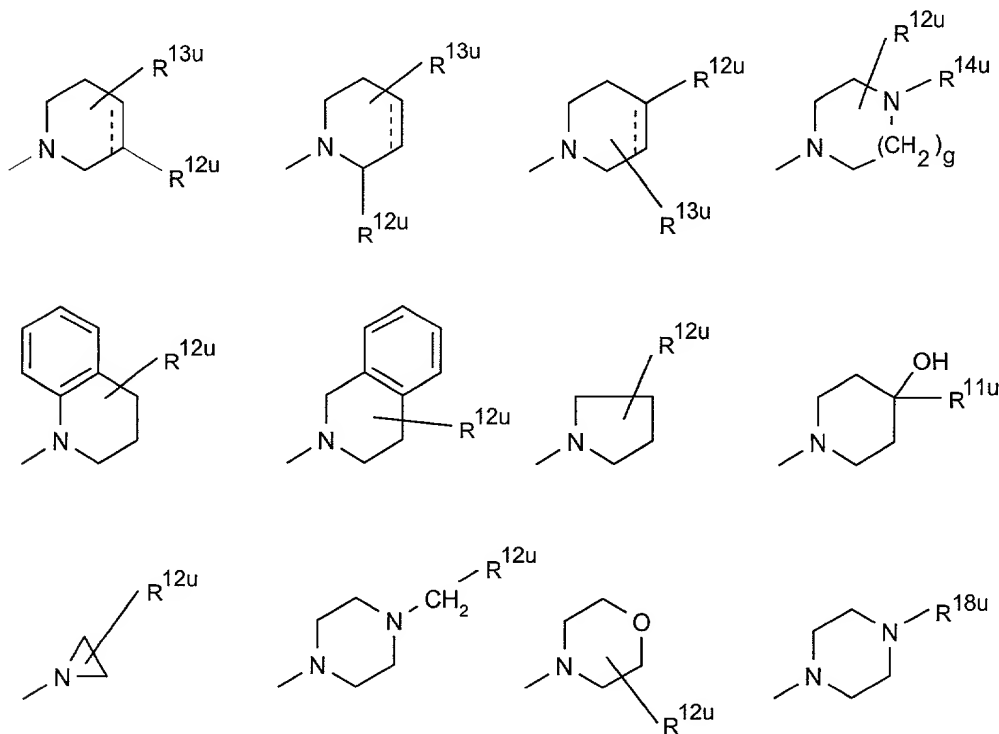
(R)-1-(3-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenzo[b,f]azepin-5-yl)-2-hydroxypropyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

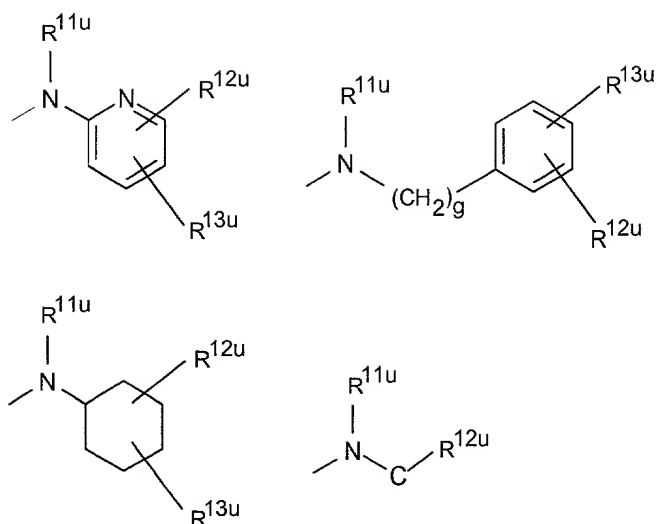
1-(3-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenzo[b,f]azepin-5-yl)-2-propoxypropyl)-4-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

(R)-1-(2-(N-(10,11-dihydro-5H-dibenzo[a,d]cyclohepten-5-yl)-N-methylamino)ethyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid,

and a pharmaceutically acceptable salt of any of the foregoing.

18. (Amended) The method according to claim 1 wherein, in formula Ia,  
 $R^1$ ,  $R^{1a}$ ,  $R^2$  and  $R^{2a}$  independently are hydrogen, halogen, trifluoromethyl, hydroxy,  $C_{1-6}$ -alkyl,  
 $C_{1-6}$ -alkoxy or methylthio,  $-NR^7R^8$  or  $-SO_2NR^7R^8$  wherein  $R^7$  and  $R^8$  independently are  
hydrogen or  $C_{1-6}$ -alkyl; and  
Y is  $>\underline{CH}-O-$  or  $>\underline{CH}-S(O)_y$  wherein y is 0, 1 or 2, or  $-N(R^8)-$  wherein  $R^8$  is hydrogen or  $C_{1-6}$ -  
alkyl; and  
X is completion of an optional bond, ortho-phenylene,  $-O-$ ,  $-S-$ ,  $-C(R^7R^8)-$ ,  $-CH_2CH_2-$ ,  $-$   
 $CH=CH-CH_2-$ ,  $-CH_2-CH=CH-$ ,  $-CH_2-(C=O)-$ ,  $-(C=O)-CH_2-$ ,  $-CH_2CH_2CH_2-$ ,  $-CH=CH-$ ,  $-N(R^8)-$   
 $(C=O)-$ ,  $-(C=O)-N(R^8)-$ ,  $-O-CH_2-$ ,  $-CH_2-O-$ ,  $-OCH_2O-$ ,  $-CH_2OCH_2-$ ,  $-S-CH_2-$ ,  $-CH_2-S-$ ,  $-$   
 $(CH_2)N(R^8)-$ ,  $-N(R^8)(CH_2)-$ ,  $-N(CH_3)SO_2-$ ,  $-SO_2N(CH_3)-$ ,  $-CH(R^9)CH_2-$ ,  $-CH_2CH(R^9)-$ ,  $-(C=O)-$   
 $-N(R^8)-$  or  $-(S=O)-$  wherein  $R^7$  and  $R^8$  independently are hydrogen or  $C_{1-6}$ -alkyl; and wherein  
 $R^9$  is  $C_{1-6}$ -alkyl or phenyl; and  
p and q independently are 0 or 1; and  
r is 1, 2, 3 or 4; and  
Z is selected from





wherein g is 0, 1 or 2; and

$R^{11u}$  is hydrogen,  $C_{1-6}$ -alkyl,  $C_{1-6}$ -alkoxy or phenyl optionally substituted with halogen, trifluoromethyl, hydroxy,  $C_{1-6}$ -alkyl or  $C_{1-6}$ -alkoxy; and

$R^{12u}$  is  $-(CH_2)_hOH$  or  $-(CH_2)_jCOR^{17u}$  wherein h is 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 or 6 and j is 0 or 1 and wherein  $R^{17u}$  is  $-OH$ ,  $-NHR^{20u}$  or  $C_{1-6}$ -alkoxy wherein  $R^{20u}$  is hydrogen or  $C_{1-6}$ -alkyl; and

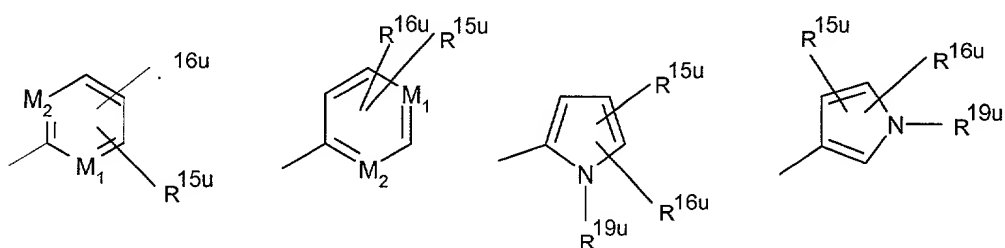
$R^{13u}$  is hydrogen, halogen, trifluoromethyl, hydroxy,  $C_{1-6}$ -alkyl or  $C_{1-6}$ -alkoxy; and

$R^{14u}$  is hydrogen or  $C_{1-6}$ -alkyl; and

C is  $C_{1-6}$ -alkylene,  $C_{2-6}$ -alkenylene or  $C_{2-6}$ -alkynylene; and

.... is optionally a single bond or a double bond; and

$R^{18u}$  is selected from



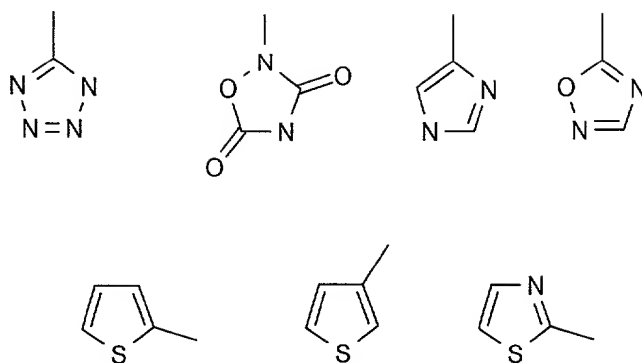
wherein  $M_1$  and  $M_2$  independently are C or N; and

$R^{19u}$  is hydrogen,  $C_{1-6}$ -alkyl, phenyl or benzyl; and

$R^{15u}$  is hydrogen, halogen, trifluoromethyl, nitro or cyano; and

$R^{16u}$  is hydrogen, halogen, trifluoromethyl, nitro, cyano,  $-(CH_2)_kCOR^{17u}$ ,  $-(CH_2)_kOH$  or  $(CH_2)_kSO_2R^{17u}$  wherein k is 0, 1 or 2; or

$R^{16u}$  is selected from



and a pharmaceutically acceptable salt of any of the foregoing.

19. (Amended) The method according to claim 18 wherein, the compound is selected from the group consisting of:

1-(2-(10,11-Dihydrodibenzo[b,f]thiepin-10-yloxy)-1-ethyl)-(3R)-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

1-(2-(2-Chloro-10,11-dihydrodibenzo[b,f]thiepin-10-yloxy)-1-ethyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

1-(2-(2-Chloro-10,11-dihydrodibenzo[b,f]thiepin-10-yloxy)-1-ethyl)-4-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

1-(2-(2-Methyl-10,11-dihydrodibenzo[b,f]thiepin-10-yloxy)-1-ethyl)-4-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

1-(2-(2-Methyl-10,11-dihydrodibenzo[b,f]thiepin-10-yloxy)-1-ethyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

1-(2-(8-Chloro-10,11-dihydrodibenzo[b,f]thiepin-10-yloxy)-1-ethyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

1-(2-(8-Methylthio-10,11-dihydrodibenzo[b,f]thiepin-10-yloxy)-1-ethyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

(R)-1-(2-(10,11-Dihydrodibenzo[b,f]oxepin-10-yloxy)ethyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

(R)-1-(2-(2-Chloro-10,11-dihydrodibenzo[b,f]thiepin-10-ylsulfanyl)ethyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

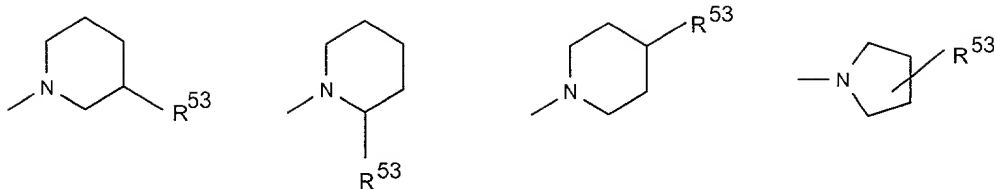
(R)-1-(11H-Dibenz[b,f][1,4]oxathiepin-11-ylmethyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

(R)-1-(2-(2-Chloro-7-fluoro-10,11-dihydrodibenzo[b,f]thiepin-10-yloxy)ethyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

(R)-1-(2-(2,4-Dichloro-10,11-dihydrodibenzo[b,f]thiepin-10-yloxy)ethyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid,

and a pharmaceutically acceptable salt of any of the foregoing.

20. (Amended) The method according to claim 1 wherein, in formula Ia,  $R^1$ ,  $R^{1a}$ ,  $R^2$  and  $R^{2a}$  independently are hydrogen, halogen, trifluoromethyl, hydroxy,  $C_{1-6}$ -alkyl or  $C_{1-6}$ -alkoxy; and  
Y is  $>\underline{N}-CH_2-$ ,  $>\underline{CH}-CH_2-$  or  $>\underline{C}=CH-$  wherein only the underscored atom participates in the ring system; and  
X is ortho-phenylene, -O-, -S-,  $-C(R^7R^8)-$ ,  $-CH_2CH_2-$ ,  $-CH=CH-CH_2-$ ,  $-CH_2-CH=CH-$ ,  $-CH_2-(C=O)-$ ,  $-(C=O)-CH_2-$ ,  $-CH_2CH_2CH_2-$ ,  $-CH=CH-$ ,  $-N(R^8)-(C=O)-$ ,  $-(C=O)-N(R^8)-$ ,  $-O-CH_2-$ ,  $-CH_2-O-$ ,  $-OCH_2O-$ ,  $-S-CH_2-$ ,  $-CH_2-S-$ ,  $-(CH_2)N(R^8)-$ ,  $-N(R^8)(CH_2)-$ ,  $-N(CH_3)SO_2-$ ,  $-SO_2N(CH_3)-$ ,  $-CH(R^9)CH_2-$ ,  $-CH_2CH(R^9)-$ ,  $-(C=O)-$ ,  $-N(R^8)-$  or  $-(S=O)-$  wherein  $R^7$  and  $R^8$  independently are hydrogen or  $C_{1-6}$ -alkyl; and wherein  $R^9$  is  $C_{1-6}$ -alkyl or phenyl; and  
p and q are 0; and  
r is 1, 2 or 3; and  
Z is selected from



wherein  $R^{53}$  is  $-(CH_2)_{pp}COOH$  wherein  $pp$  is 2, 3, 4, 5 or 6; and  
a pharmaceutically acceptable salt of any of the foregoing.

21. (Amended) The method according to claim 20 wherein, the compound is selected from the group consisting of:

3-(1-(3-(10,11-Dihydrodibenzo[a,d]cyclohepten-5-ylidene)-1-propyl)piperidin-3-yl)propionic acid;

3-(1-(3-(10,11-Dihydrodibenzo[b,f]azepin-5-yl)-1-propyl)piperidin-3-yl)propionic acid;

3-(1-(2-(10,11-Dihydrodibenzo[a,d]cyclohepten-5-ylidene)ethyl)piperidin-4-yl)propionic acid;

3-(1-(3-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenzo[a,d]cyclohepten-5-ylidene)-1-propyl)piperidin-4-yl)propionic acid;

3-(1-(3-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenzo[b,f]azepin-5-yl)-1-propyl)piperidin-4-yl)propionic acid;

3-(1-(3-(Thioxanthen-9-ylidene)-1-propyl)piperidin-4-yl)propionic acid;

3-(1-(3-(Xanthen-9-ylidene)-1-propyl)piperidin-4-yl)propionic acid;

3-(1-(3-(12H-Dibenzo[d,g][1,3]dioxocin-12-ylidene)-1-propyl)piperidin-4-yl)propionic acid;

4-(1-(3-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenzo[a,d]cyclohepten-5-ylidene)-1-propyl)piperidin-4-yl)-butyric acid;



3-(1-(3-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenzo[a,d]cyclohepten-5-ylidene)-1-propyl)piperidin-2-yl)-propionic acid;

3-(1-(3-(1-Bromo-10,11-dihydro-5H-dibenzo[a,d]cyclohepten-5-ylidene)-1-propyl)piperidin-4-yl)propionic acid;

3-(1-(3-(2-Fluoro-10,11-dihydro-5H-dibenzo[a,d]cyclohepten-5-ylidene)-1-propyl)piperidin-4-yl)propionic acid;

3-(1-(3-(2-Trifluoromethyl-10,11-dihydro-5H-dibenzo[a,d]cyclohepten-5-ylidene)-1-propyl)piperidin-4-yl)propionic acid;

3-(1-(3-(2-Hydroxy-10,11-dihydro-5H-dibenzo[a,d]cyclohepten-5-ylidene)-1-propyl)piperidin-4-yl)propionic acid;

3-(1-(3-(2-Methyl-10,11-dihydro-5H-dibenzo[a,d]cyclohepten-5-ylidene)-1-propyl)piperidin-4-yl)propionic acid;

3-(1-(3-(2-Methoxy-10,11-dihydro-5H-dibenzo[a,d]cyclohepten-5-ylidene)-1-propyl)piperidin-4-yl)propionic acid;

3-(1-(3-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenzo[a,d]cyclohepten-5-yl)-1-propyl)piperidin-4-yl)propionic acid;

3-(1-(3-(6,11-Dihydro-dibenz[b,e]thiepin-11-ylidene)-1-propyl)piperidin-4-yl)propionic acid;

3-(1-(3-(2-Fluoro-6,11-dihydro-dibenz[b,e]thiepin-11-ylidene)-1-propyl)piperidin-4-yl)-propionic acid;

4-(1-(3-(6,11-Dihydro-dibenz[b,e]thiepin-11-ylidene)-1-propyl)piperidin-4-yl)butyric acid;

3-(1-(3-(6,11-Dihydro-dibenz[b,e]thiepin-11-ylidene)-1-propyl)piperidin-3-yl)propionic acid;

3-(1-(3-(6,11-Dihydro-dibenz[b,e]thiepin-11-ylidene)-1-propyl)piperidin-2-yl)propionic acid;

3-(1-(3-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenzo[a,d]cyclohepten-5-ylidene)-1-propyl)pyrrolidin-3-yl)-propionic acid;

4-(1-(3-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenzo[a,d]cyclohepten-5-ylidene)-1-propyl)pyrrolidin-3-yl)-butyric acid;

3-(1-(3-(6,11-Dihydro-dibenz[b,e]thiepin-11-ylidene)-1-propyl)pyrrolidin-3-yl)propionic acid;

3-(1-(3-(10H-Anthracen-9-ylidene)-1-propyl)pyrrolidin-3-yl)propionic acid;

3-(1-(3-(Dibenzo[a,d]cyclohepten-5-ylidene)-1-propyl)pyrrolidin-3-yl)propionic acid;

3-(1-(3-(10H-Anthracen-9-ylidene)-1-propyl)piperidin-4-yl)propionic acid;

3-(1-(3-(Dibenzo[a,d]cyclohepten-5-ylidene)-1-propyl)piperidin-4-yl)propionic acid;

5-(1-(3-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenzo[a,d]cyclohepten-5-yl)-1-propyl)piperidin-4-yl)pentanoic acid;

5-(1-(3-(6,11-Dihydro-dibenz[b,e]thiepin-11-ylidene)-1-propyl)piperidin-4-yl)pentanoic acid;

5-(1-(3-(Thioxanthen-9-ylidene)-1-propyl)piperidin-4-yl)pentanoic acid;

5-(1-(3-(12H-Dibenzo[d,g][1,3]dioxocin-12-ylidene)-1-propyl)piperidin-4-yl)pentanoic acid,

and a pharmaceutically acceptable salt of any of the foregoing.

22. (Amended) The method according to claim 1 wherein, in formula Ia,

R<sup>1</sup>, R<sup>1a</sup>, R<sup>2</sup> and R<sup>2a</sup> independently are hydrogen, halogen, trifluoromethyl, hydroxy, C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl or C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkoxy; and

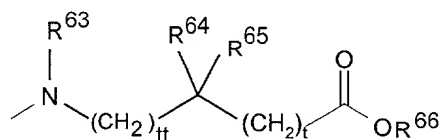
Y is  $\text{>N-CH}_2\text{-}$ ,  $\text{>CH-CH}_2\text{-}$ ,  $\text{>C=CH-}$  or  $\text{>CH-O-}$  wherein only the underscored atom participates in the ring system; and

X is ortho-phenylene, -O-, -S-,  $\text{-C(R}^7\text{R}^8\text{-)}$ ,  $\text{-CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{-}$ ,  $\text{-CH=CH-CH}_2\text{-}$ ,  $\text{-CH}_2\text{-CH=CH-}$ ,  $\text{-CH}_2\text{-(C=O)-}$ ,  $\text{-(C=O)-CH}_2\text{-}$ ,  $\text{-CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{-}$ ,  $\text{-CH=CH-}$ ,  $\text{-N(R}^8\text{)-(C=O)-}$ ,  $\text{-(C=O)-N(R}^8\text{-)}$ ,  $\text{-O-CH}_2\text{-}$ ,  $\text{-CH}_2\text{-O-}$ ,  $\text{-OCH}_2\text{O-}$ ,  $\text{-S-CH}_2\text{-}$ ,  $\text{-CH}_2\text{-S-}$ ,  $\text{-(CH}_2\text{)N(R}^8\text{-)}$ ,  $\text{-N(R}^8\text{)(CH}_2\text{-)}$ ,  $\text{-N(CH}_3\text{)SO}_2\text{-}$ ,  $\text{-SO}_2\text{N(CH}_3\text{-)}$ ,  $\text{-CH(R}^9\text{)CH}_2\text{-}$ ,  $\text{-CH}_2\text{CH(R}^9\text{-)}$ ,  $\text{-(C=O)-}$ ,  $\text{-N(R}^8\text{-)}$  or  $\text{-(S=O)-}$  wherein  $\text{R}^7$  and  $\text{R}^8$  independently are hydrogen or  $\text{C}_{1-6}$ -alkyl; and wherein  $\text{R}^9$  is  $\text{C}_{1-6}$ -alkyl or phenyl; and

p and q are 0; and

r is 1, 2 or 3; and

Z is



wherein tt and t independently are 0, 1 or 2; and

$\text{R}^{63}$  is H,  $\text{C}_{1-6}$ -alkyl or optionally substituted benzyl;

$\text{R}^{64}$  and  $\text{R}^{65}$  independently are H,  $\text{C}_{1-8}$ -alkyl,  $\text{C}_{3-7}$ -cycloalkyl, phenyl, thienyl, benzyl, or  $\text{R}^{64}$  and  $\text{R}^{65}$  together with the C-atom they are attached to form a 3 - 8 membered carbocyclic ring; and

$\text{R}^{66}$  is H or  $\text{C}_{1-6}$ -alkyl;

and a pharmaceutically acceptable salt of any of the foregoing.

23. (Amended) The method according to claim 22 wherein the compound is selected from the group consisting of:

1-(2-(10,11-Dihydrodibenzo[b,f]thiepin-10-yloxy)-1-ethyl)-(3R)-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

1-(2-(2-Chloro-10,11-dihydrodibenzo[b,f]thiepin-10-yloxy)-1-ethyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

1-(2-(2-Chloro-10,11-dihydrodibenzo[b,f]thiepin-10-yloxy)-1-ethyl)-4-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

1-(2-(2-Methyl-10,11-dihydrodibenzo[b,f]thiepin-10-yloxy)-1-ethyl)-4-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

1-(2-(2-Methyl-10,11-dihydrodibenzo[b,f]thiepin-10-yloxy)-1-ethyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

1-(2-(8-Chloro-10,11-dihydrodibenzo[b,f]thiepin-10-yloxy)-1-ethyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

1-(2-(8-Methylthio-10,11-dihydrodibenzo[b,f]thiepin-10-yloxy)-1-ethyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

(R)-1-(2-(10,11-Dihydrodibenzo[b,f]oxepin-10-yloxy)ethyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

(R)-1-(2-(2-Chloro-10,11-dihydrodibenzo[b,f]thiepin-10-ylsulfanyl)ethyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

(R)-1-(11H-Dibenz[b,f][1,4]oxathiepin-11-ylmethyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

(R)-1-(2-(2-Chloro-7-fluoro-10,11-dihydrodibenzo[b,f]thiepin-10-yloxy)ethyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

(R)-1-(2-(2,4-Dichloro-10,11-dihydrodibenzo[b,f]thiepin-10-yloxy)ethyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid,

and a pharmaceutically acceptable salt of any of the foregoing.

24. (Amended) The method according to claim 1 wherein, in formula Ia,  $R^1$ ,  $R^{1a}$ ,  $R^2$  and  $R^{2a}$  independently are hydrogen, halogen, trifluoromethyl, hydroxy,  $C_{1-6}$ -alkyl

or C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkoxy; and

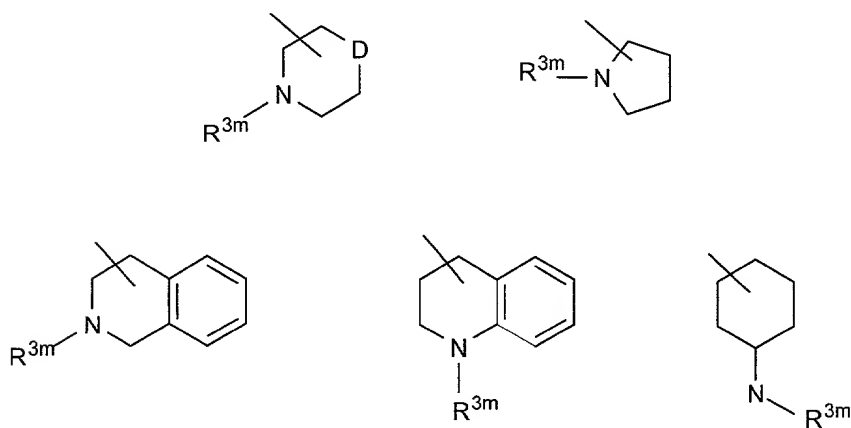
Y is  $\text{>}\underline{\text{N}}\text{-CH}_2\text{-}$ ,  $\text{>}\underline{\text{CH}}\text{-CH}_2\text{-}$  or  $\text{>}\underline{\text{C}}\text{=CH-}$  wherein only the underscored atom participates in the ring system; and

X is ortho-phenylene, -O-, -S-, -C(R<sup>7</sup>R<sup>8</sup>)-, -CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>-, -CH=CH-CH<sub>2</sub>-, -CH<sub>2</sub>-CH=CH-, -CH<sub>2</sub>-(C=O)-, -(C=O)-CH<sub>2</sub>-, -CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>-, -CH=CH-, -N(R<sup>8</sup>)-(C=O)-, -(C=O)-N(R<sup>8</sup>)-, -O-CH<sub>2</sub>-, -CH<sub>2</sub>-O-, -OCH<sub>2</sub>O-, -S-CH<sub>2</sub>-, -CH<sub>2</sub>-S-, -(CH<sub>2</sub>)N(R<sup>8</sup>)-, -N(R<sup>8</sup>)(CH<sub>2</sub>)-, -N(CH<sub>3</sub>)SO<sub>2</sub>-, -SO<sub>2</sub>N(CH<sub>3</sub>)-, -CH(R<sup>9</sup>)CH<sub>2</sub>-, -CH<sub>2</sub>CH(R<sup>9</sup>)-, -(C=O)-, -N(R<sup>8</sup>)- or -(S=O)- wherein R<sup>7</sup> and R<sup>8</sup> independently are hydrogen or C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl; and wherein R<sup>9</sup> is C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl or phenyl; and

p and q are 0; and

r is 0, 1 or 2; and

Z is selected from



wherein D is -CH<sub>2</sub>-, -O-, -S- or -N(R<sup>7</sup>)- wherein R<sup>7</sup> is H or C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl; and

R<sup>3m</sup> is -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>mm</sub>OH or -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>mp</sub>COR<sup>4</sup> wherein mm and mp are 1, 2, 3 or 4 and R<sup>4</sup> is OH, NH<sub>2</sub>, NHOH or C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkoxy; and

a pharmaceutically acceptable salt of any of the foregoing.

25. (Amended) The method according to claim 24 wherein the compound is selected from the group consisting of:

3-(3-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenzo[b,f]azepin-5-ylmethyl)-pyrrolidin-1-yl)-propionic acid;

(2-(2-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenzo[b,f]azepin-5-ylmethyl)-morpholin-4-yl)-acetic acid;

(3-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenz[(b,f)azepin-5-ylmethyl)-1-piperidyl)acetic acid,

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

26. (Amended) The method according to claim 1 wherein, in formula Ia,

$R^1$ ,  $R^{1a}$ ,  $R^2$  and  $R^{2a}$  independently are hydrogen, halogen, cyano, trifluoromethyl, methylthio, hydroxy,  $C_{1-6}$ -alkyl or  $C_{1-6}$ -alkoxy; and

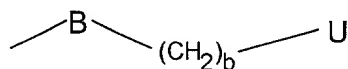
Y is  $>\underline{N}$ -,  $>\underline{CH}$ -,  $>\underline{N}-(C=O)$ - or  $>\underline{C}=C(R^8)$ -, wherein only the underscored atom participates in the ring system and  $R^8$  is hydrogen or  $C_{1-6}$ -alkyl; and

X is ortho-phenylene, -O-, -S-,  $-C(R^7R^8)$ -,  $-CH_2CH_2$ -,  $-CH=CH-CH_2$ -,  $-CH_2-CH=CH$ -,  $-CH_2-(C=O)$ -,  $-(C=O)-CH_2$ -,  $-CH_2CH_2CH_2$ -,  $-CH=CH$ -,  $-N(R^8)-(C=O)$ -,  $-(C=O)-N(R^8)$ -,  $-O-CH_2$ -,  $-CH_2-O$ -,  $-OCH_2O$ -,  $-CH_2OCH_2$ -,  $-S-CH_2$ -,  $-CH_2-S$ -,  $-(CH_2)N(R^8)$ -,  $-N(R^8)(CH_2)$ -,  $-N(CH_3)SO_2$ -,  $-SO_2N(CH_3)$ -,  $-CH(R^9)CH_2$ -,  $-CH_2CH(R^9)$ -,  $-(C=O)$ -,  $-N(R^8)$ - or  $-(S=O)$ - wherein  $R^7$  and  $R^8$  independently are hydrogen or  $C_{1-6}$ -alkyl; and wherein  $R^9$  is  $C_{1-6}$ -alkyl or phenyl; and

p and q are 0; and

r is 0, 1, 2, 3 or 4; and

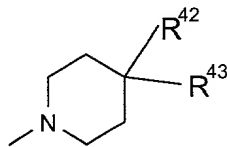
Z is



wherein b is 0, 1, 2, 3 or 4; and

B is  $-CH=CR^{49}$ -,  $-CR^{49}=CH$ -,  $-C\equiv C$ -,  $-(C=O)$ -,  $-(C=CH_2)$ -,  $-(CR^{49}R^{40})$ -,  $-CH(OR^{41})$ -,  $-CH(NHR^{41})$ -, phenylene,  $C_{3-7}$ -cycloalkylene or the completion of a bond, wherein  $R^{49}$  and  $R^{40}$  independently are hydrogen,  $C_{1-6}$ -unbranched alkyl,  $C_{3-6}$ -branched alkyl or  $C_{3-7}$ -cycloalkyl and wherein  $R^{41}$  is hydrogen or  $C_{1-6}$ -alkyl; and

U is



wherein  $R^{42}$  is hydrogen,  $-(CH_2)_cOH$  or  $-(CH_2)_dCOR^{47}$  wherein c is 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 or 6 and d is 0 or 1 and wherein  $R^{47}$  is  $-OH$ ,  $-NHR^{44}$  or  $C_{1-6}$ -alkoxy wherein  $R^{44}$  is hydrogen or  $C_{1-6}$ -alkyl; and

$R^{43}$  is cyano,  $-NR^{45}R^{46}$ -,  $-NR^{45}-V$  or  $-(CHR^{48})_e-V$  wherein  $R^{45}$  and  $R^{46}$  independently are hydrogen or  $C_{1-6}$ -alkyl and wherein e is 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 or 6 and wherein  $R^{48}$  is hydrogen,

halogen, cyano, trifluoromethyl, hydroxy, C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkoxy, -NR<sup>45</sup>R<sup>46</sup> or -COOH, and wherein V is C<sub>3-8</sub>-cycloalkyl, aryl or heteroaryl, which rings may optionally be substituted with one or more halogen, cyano, trifluoromethyl, hydroxy, methylthio, C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl or C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkoxy; and

a pharmaceutically acceptable salt of any of the foregoing.

27. (Amended) The method according to claim 26 wherein the compound is selected from the group consisting of:

1-(3-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenzo[a,d]cyclohepten-5-ylidene)-1-propyl)-4-phenyl-4-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

4-(4-Chlorophenyl)-1-(3-(10,11-dihydro-5H-dibenzo[a,d]cyclohepten-5-ylidene)-1-propyl)-4-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

4-(4-Methylphenyl)-1-(3-(10,11-dihydro-5H-dibenzo[a,d]cyclohepten-5-ylidene)-1-propyl)-4-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

1-(3-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenzo[a,d]cyclohepten-5-ylidene)-1-propyl)-4-anilino-4-piperidinecarboxamide;

2-(1-(3-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenzo[a,d]cyclohepten-5-ylidene)-1-propyl)-4-piperidyl)-2-phenylacetonitrile;

2-(1-(3-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenzo[a,d]cyclohepten-5-ylidene)-1-propyl)-4-piperidinyl)-2-phenylacetic acid;

1-(3-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenzo[a,d]cyclohepten-5-ylidene)-1-propyl)-4-cyano-4-piperidinecarboxylic acid,

and a pharmaceutically acceptable salt of any of the foregoing.

28. (Amended) The method according to claim 1 wherein, in formula Ib,

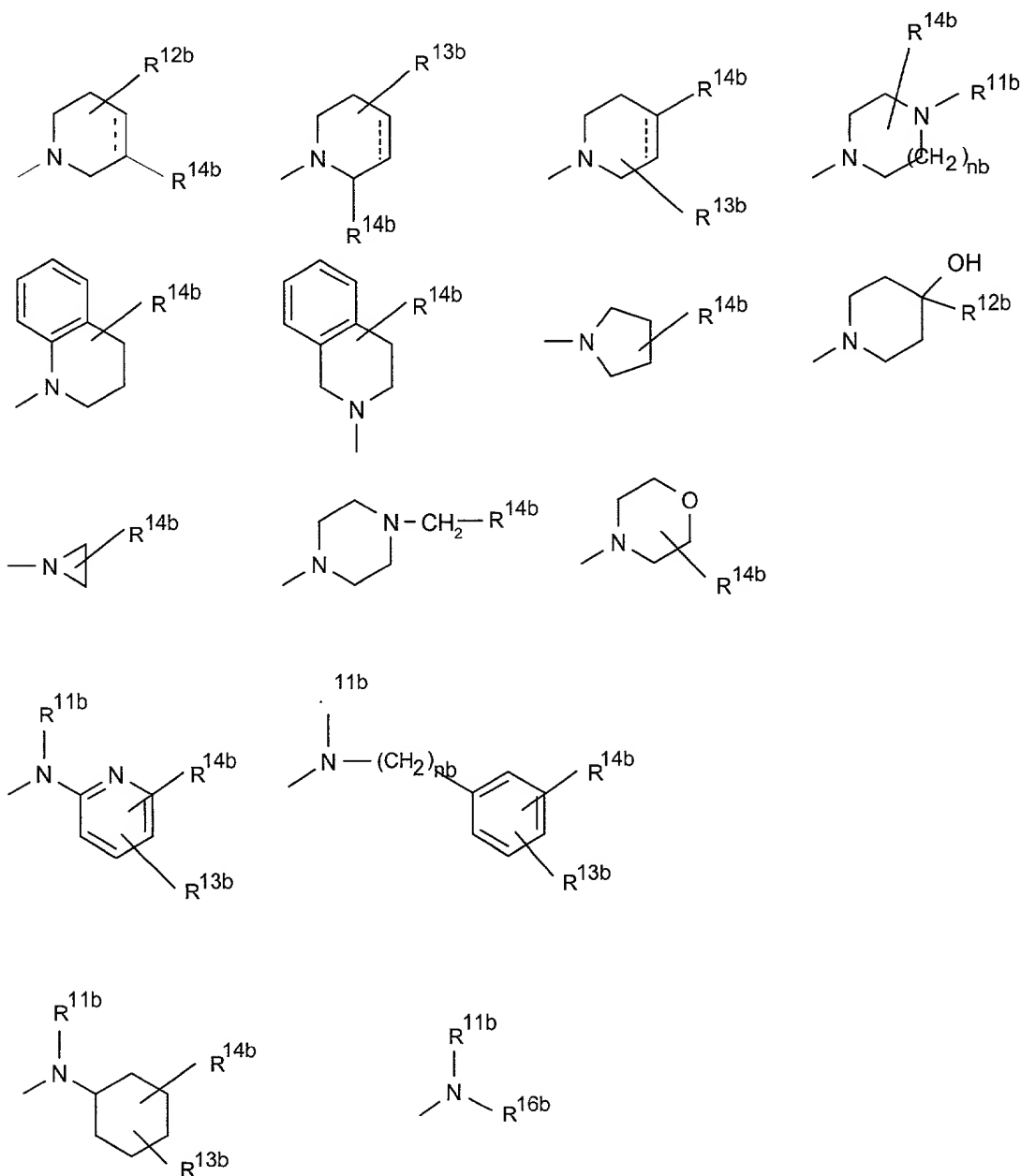
$R^{1b}$  and  $R^{2b}$  independently are hydrogen, halogen, trifluoromethyl, hydroxy,  $C_{1-6}$ -alkyl or  $C_{1-6}$ -alkoxy; and

$R^{3b}$  is hydrogen or  $C_{1-3}$ -alkyl; and

$A_b$  is  $C_{1-3}$ -alkylene; and

$Y_b$  is  $>\underline{C}H-CH_2-$ ,  $>\underline{C}=CH-$ ,  $>\underline{C}H-O-$ ,  $>\underline{C}=N-$ ,  $>\underline{N}-CH_2-$  wherein only the underscored atom participates in the ring system; and

$Z_b$  is selected from



wherein nb is 1 or 2; and



R<sup>11b</sup> is hydrogen or C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl; and

R<sup>12b</sup> is hydrogen, C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkoxy or phenyl optionally substituted with halogen, trifluoro-methyl, hydroxy, C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl or C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkoxy; and

R<sup>13b</sup> is hydrogen, halogen, trifluoromethyl, hydroxy, C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl or C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkoxy; and

R<sup>14b</sup> is -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>mb</sub>OH or -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>tb</sub>COR<sup>15b</sup> wherein mb is 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 or 6 and tb is 0 or 1 and wherein R<sup>15b</sup> is -OH, NH<sub>2</sub>, -NHOH or C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkoxy; and

R<sup>16b</sup> is C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl or -B<sub>b</sub>-COR<sup>15b</sup>, wherein B<sub>b</sub> is C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkylene, C<sub>2-6</sub>-alkenylene or C<sub>2-6</sub>-alkynylene and R<sup>15b</sup> is the same as above; and

... is optionally a single bond or a double bond;

and a pharmaceutically acceptable salt of any of the foregoing.

29. (Amended) The method according to claim 28 wherein the compound is selected from the group consisting of:

1-(3-(12H-Dibenzo[d,g][1,3]dioxocin-12-ylidene)-1-propyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

(R)-1-(3-(12H-Dibenzo[d,g][1,3]dioxocin-12-ylidene)-1-propyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

(R)-1-(3-(12H-Dibenzo[d,g][1,3]dioxocin-12-ylidene)-1-propyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid ethyl ester;

1-(3-(12H-Dibenzo[d,g][1,3]dioxocin-12-ylidene)-1-propyl)-4-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

(R)-1-(3-(2,10-Dichloro-12H-dibenzo[d,g][1,3]dioxocin-12-ylidene)-1-propyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

1-(3-(12H-Dibenzo[d,g][1,3]dioxocin-12-ylidene)-1-propyl)-3-pyrrolidineacetic acid;

1-(3-(2,10-Dichloro-12H-dibenzo[d,g][1,3]dioxocin-12-ylidene)-1-propyl)-3-pyrrolidineacetic acid;

(R)-1-(2-(12H-Dibenzo[d,g][1,3]dioxocin-12-yloxy)-1-ethyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

(R)-1-(2-(2,10-Dichloro-12H-dibenzo[d,g][1,3]dioxocin-12-yloxy)-1-ethyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

(R)-1-(3-(2-Chloro-12H-dibenzo[d,g][1,3,6]dioxazocin-12-yl)-1-propyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

1-(3-(12H-Dibenzo[d,g][1,3,6]dioxazocin-12-yl)-1-propyl)-4-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

2-Chloro-12-(3-dimethylamino)propylidene-12H-dibenzo[d,g][1,3]dioxocine;

2,10-Dichloro-12-(2-dimethylamino)ethoxy-12H-dibenzo[d,g][1,3]dioxocine;

2,10-Dichloro-12-(3-dimethylamino)propyl-12H-dibenzo[d,g][1,3]dioxocine;

2,10-Dichloro-12-(3-dimethylamino-1-methyl)ethoxy-12H-dibenzo[d,g][1,3]dioxocine;

3-Chloro-12-(2-dimethylaminopropylidene)-12H-dibenzo[d,g][1,3]dioxocine;

3-Chloro-12-(3-dimethylamino)propylidene-12H-dibenzo[d,g][1,3]dioxocine;

3-Chloro-12-(3-dimethylamino-1-methylpropylidene)-12H-dibenzo-[d,g][1,3]dioxocine;

2-Fluoro-12-(3-dimethylamino)propylidene-12H-dibenzo[d,g][1,3]dioxocine;

2-Methyl-12-(3-(4-methyl-1-piperaziny)propylidene)-12H-dibenzo[d,g][1,3]dioxocine;

2-Chloro-12-(3-(4-methyl-1-piperaziny)propylidene)-12H-dibenzo[d,g][1,3]dioxocine;

3-Chloro-12-(3-(4-methyl-1-piperaziny)propylidene)-12H-dibenzo[d,g][1,3]dioxocine;

1-(3-(12H-Dibenzo[d,g][1,3]dioxocin-12-ylidene)propyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid ethyl ester;

1-(3-(12H-Dibenzo[d,g][1,3]dioxocin-12-ylidene)propyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid,

and a pharmaceutically acceptable salt of any of the foregoing.

30. (Amended) The method according to claim 1 wherein, in formula Ic,

R<sup>1c</sup> and R<sup>2c</sup> independently are hydrogen, halogen, trifluoromethyl, hydroxy, C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl or C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkoxy; and

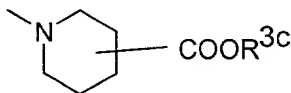
X<sub>c</sub> is ortho-phenylene, -O-, -S-, -C(R<sup>6c</sup>R<sup>7c</sup>)-, -CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>-, -CH=CH-CH<sub>2</sub>-, -CH<sub>2</sub>-CH=CH-, -CH<sub>2</sub>-(C=O)-, -(C=O)-CH<sub>2</sub>-, -CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>-, -CH=CH-, -N(R<sup>8c</sup>)-(C=O)-, -(C=O)-N(R<sup>8c</sup>)-, -O-CH<sub>2</sub>-, -CH<sub>2</sub>-O-, -OCH<sub>2</sub>O-, -S-CH<sub>2</sub>-, -CH<sub>2</sub>-S-, -(CH<sub>2</sub>)N(R<sup>8c</sup>)-, -N(R<sup>8c</sup>)(CH<sub>2</sub>)-, -N(CH<sub>3</sub>)SO<sub>2</sub>-, -SO<sub>2</sub>N(CH<sub>3</sub>)-, -CH(R<sup>10c</sup>)CH<sub>2</sub>-, -CH<sub>2</sub>CH(R<sup>10c</sup>)-, -(C=O)-, -N(R<sup>9c</sup>)- or -(S=O)- wherein R<sup>6c</sup>, R<sup>7c</sup>, R<sup>8c</sup> and R<sup>9c</sup> independently are hydrogen or C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl, and wherein R<sup>10c</sup> is C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl or phenyl; and

Y<sub>c</sub> is C or N; and

.... is optionally a single bond or a double bond, and .... is a single bond when Y<sub>c</sub> is N; and

mc is 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 or 6; and

Z<sub>c</sub> is -COOR<sup>3c</sup> or



wherein R<sup>3c</sup> is H or C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl;

and a pharmaceutically acceptable salt of any of the foregoing.

31. (Amended) The method according to claim 30 wherein the compound is selected from the group consisting of:

1-(2-(10,11-Dihydrodibenzo[b,f]thiepin-10-yloxy)-1-ethyl)-(3R)-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

1-(2-(2-Chloro-10,11-dihydrodibenzo[b,f]thiepin-10-yloxy)-1-ethyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

1-(2-(2-Chloro-10,11-dihydrodibenzo[b,f]thiepin-10-yloxy)-1-ethyl)-4-piperidine-carboxylic acid;

1-(2-(2-Methyl-10,11-dihydrodibenzo[b,f]thiepin-10-yloxy)-1-ethyl)-4-piperidine-carboxylic acid;

1-(2-(2-Methyl-10,11-dihydrodibenzo[b,f]thiepin-10-yloxy)-1-ethyl)-3-piperidine-carboxylic acid;

1-(2-(8-Chloro-10,11-dihydrodibenzo[b,f]thiepin-10-yloxy)-1-ethyl)-3-piperidine-carboxylic acid;

1-(2-(8-Methylthio-10,11-dihydrodibenzo[b,f]thiepin-10-yloxy)-1-ethyl)-3-piperidine-carboxylic acid;

(R)-1-(2-(10,11-Dihydrodibenzo[b,f]oxepin-10-yloxy)ethyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

(R)-1-(2-(2-Chloro-10,11-dihydrodibenzo[b,f]thiepin-10-ylsulfanyl)ethyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

(R)-1-(11H-Dibenz[b,f][1,4]oxathiepin-11-ylmethyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

(R)-1-(2-(2-Chloro-7-fluoro-10,11-dihydrodibenzo[b,f]thiepin-10-yloxy)ethyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

(R)-1-(2-(2,4-Dichloro-10,11-dihydrodibenzo[b,f]thiepin-10-yloxy)ethyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid,

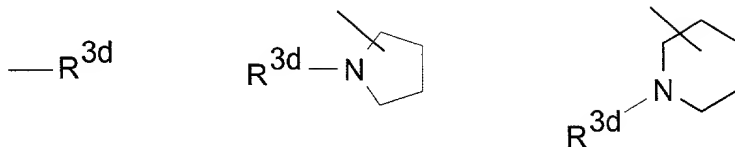
and a pharmaceutically acceptable salt of any of the foregoing.

32. (Amended) The method according to claim 1 wherein, in formula Id, R<sup>1d</sup> and R<sup>2d</sup> independently are hydrogen, halogen, trifluoromethyl, hydroxy, C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl or C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkoxy; and

X<sub>d</sub> is -O-, -S- or -S(=O)-; and

rd is 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9 or 10 ; and

Z<sub>d</sub> is selected from



wherein R<sup>3d</sup> is -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>md</sub>OH or -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>pd</sub>COR<sup>4d</sup> wherein md and pd independently are 0, 1, 2, 3 or 4 and R<sup>4d</sup> is OH, NH<sub>2</sub>, NHOH or C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkoxy;

and a pharmaceutically acceptable salt of any of the foregoing.

33. (Amended) The method according to claim 32 wherein the compound is selected from the group consisting of:

4-(1,3,4,14b-Tetrahydro-2H-dibenzo[b,f]pyrazino[1,2-d][1,4]oxazepin-2-yl)-butanoic acid;

4-(1,3,4,14b-Tetrahydro-2H-dibenzo[b,f]pyrazino[1,2-d][1,4]thiazepin-2-yl)-butanoic acid,

and a pharmaceutically acceptable salt of any of the foregoing.

34. (Amended) The method according to claim 1 wherein the pharmaceutical composition is in a form suitable for oral administration.

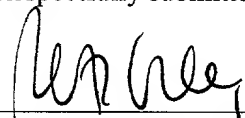
## REMARKS

Entry of this amendment is respectfully requested.

Claims 1-38 were originally presented. In this amendment, claims 35-38 are cancelled without prejudice and claims 1-34 are amended to conform to U.S. patent practice. Note that the underlined residues are not being amended; the "underscores" are part of the formula and are referred to in the claim. No new matter is added. Accordingly, claims 1-34 are pending and at issue.

It is believed that the claims are in condition for allowance, and a determination to that effect is earnestly solicited.

Respectfully submitted,



Date: June 1, 2001

Reza Green, Reg. No. 38,475  
Novo Nordisk of North America, Inc.  
405 Lexington Avenue, Suite 6400  
New York, NY 10174-6401  
(212) 867-0123

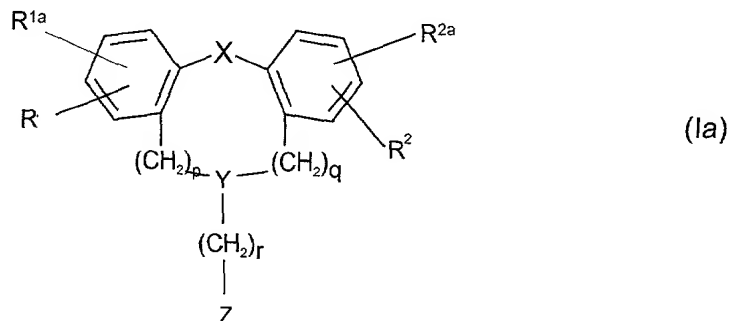


23650

PATENT TRADEMARK OFFICE

**Marked-up version of amended claims**

1. (Amended) [The use of] A method for treating a condition related to angiogenesis,  
said method comprising administering to a patient in need of such treatment an effective  
amount of a compound having the general formula Ia



wherein  $R^1$ ,  $R^{1a}$ ,  $R^2$  and  $R^{2a}$  independently are hydrogen, halogen, trifluoromethyl,  $C_{1-6}$ -alkyl,  $C_{1-6}$ -alkoxy, hydroxy,  $NR^7R^8$ , cyano, methylthio or  $-SO_2NR^7R^8$  wherein  $R^7$  and  $R^8$  independently are hydrogen or  $C_{1-6}$ -alkyl; and

Y is  $\underline{>N-CH_2-}$ ,  $\underline{>CH-CH_2-}$  or  $\underline{>C=CH-}$  wherein only the underscored atom participates in the ring system; or

Y is  $\underline{-CH_2N(-)CH_2-}$ ,  $\underline{-CH_2N(-)CH_2-}$ ,  $\underline{-(C=O)N(-)CH_2-}$ ,  $\underline{-CH_2N(-)(C=O)-}$ ,  $\underline{-CH_2CH(-)CH_2-}$ ,  $\underline{-CH_2CH(-)CH_2-}$ ,  $\underline{-CH_2C(-)=CH-}$ ,  $\underline{-CH=C(-)CH_2-}$ ,  $\underline{-OCH(-)CH_2-}$ ,  $\underline{-CH_2CH(-)O-}$ ,  $\underline{-SCH(-)CH_2-}$ ,  $\underline{-CH_2CH(-)S-}$ , wherein only the underscored atom participates in the ring system; or

Y is  $\underline{>N-}$ ,  $\underline{>CH-}$ ,  $\underline{>N-(C=O)-}$  or  $\underline{>C=C(R^8)-}$ , wherein only the underscored atom participates in the ring system and  $R^8$  is hydrogen or  $C_{1-6}$ -alkyl; or

Y is  $\underline{>CH-O-}$  or  $\underline{>CH-S(O)_y}$  wherein y is 0, 1 or 2, or  $\underline{-N(R^8)-}$  wherein  $R^8$  is hydrogen or  $C_{1-6}$ -alkyl, and wherein only the underscored atom participates in the ring system; and

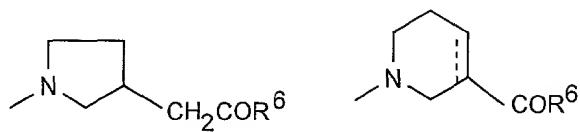
X is completion of an optional bond, ortho-phenylene,  $-O-$ ,  $-S-$ ,  $-C(R^7R^8)-$ ,  $-CH_2CH_2-$ ,  $-CH=CH-CH_2-$ ,  $-CH_2-CH=CH-$ ,  $-CH_2-(C=O)-$ ,  $-(C=O)-CH_2-$ ,  $-CH_2CH_2CH_2-$ ,  $-CH=CH-$ ,  $-N(R^8)-(C=O)-$ ,  $-(C=O)-N(R^8)-$ ,  $-O-CH_2-$ ,  $-CH_2-O-$ ,  $-OCH_2O-$ ,  $-CH_2OCH_2-$ ,  $-S-CH_2-$ ,  $-CH_2-S-$ ,  $-(CH_2)N(R^8)-$ ,  $-N(R^8)(CH_2)-$ ,  $-N(CH_3)SO_2-$ ,  $-SO_2N(CH_3)-$ ,  $-CH(R^9)CH_2-$ ,  $-CH_2CH(R^9)-$ ,  $-(C=O)-$

, -N(R<sup>8</sup>)- or -(S=O)- wherein R<sup>7</sup> and R<sup>8</sup> independently are hydrogen or C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl; and wherein R<sup>9</sup> is C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl or phenyl; and

p and q independently are 0 or 1; and

r is 0, 1, 2, 3 or 4; and

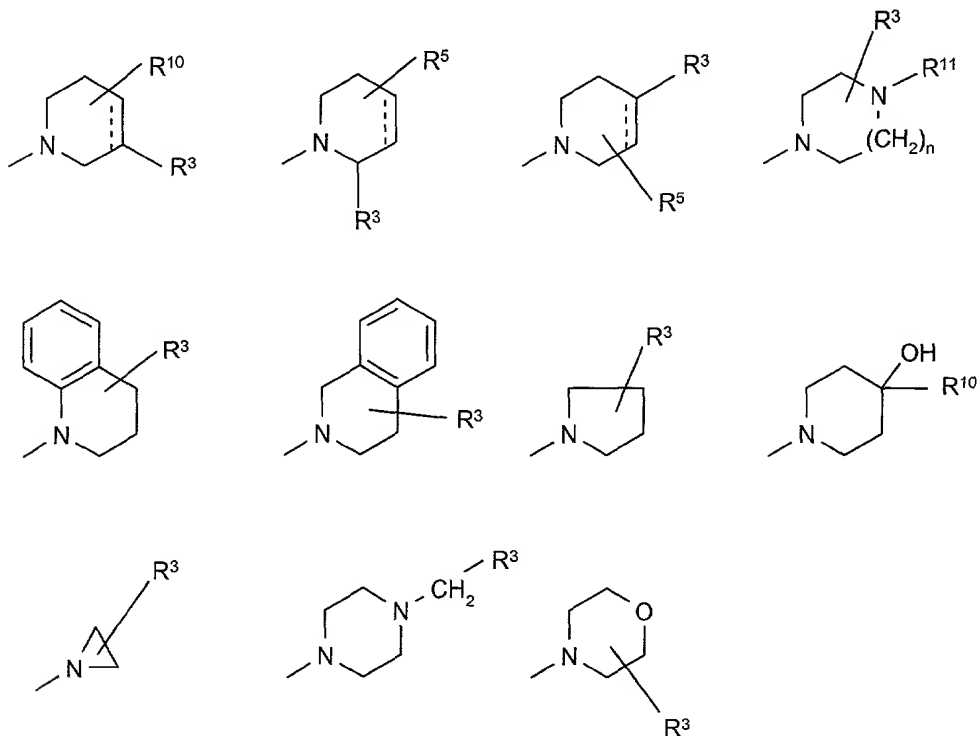
Z is selected from



wherein R<sup>6</sup> is OH or C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkoxy; and

... is optionally a single bond or a double bond; or

Z is selected from



wherein n is 1 or 2;



$R^3$  is  $-(CH_2)_mOH$  or  $-(CH_2)_sCOR^4$  wherein m is 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 or 6 and s is 0 or 1 and wherein

$R^4$  is  $-OH$ ,  $-NH_2$ ,  $-NHOH$  or  $C_{1-6}$ -alkoxy; and

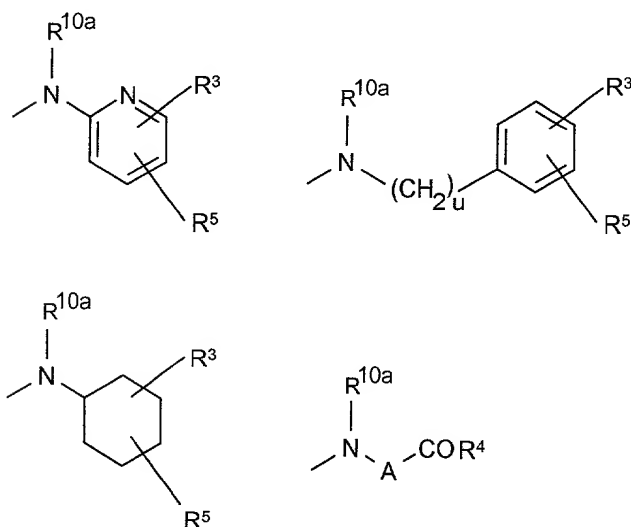
$R^5$  is hydrogen, halogen, trifluoromethyl, hydroxy,  $C_{1-6}$ -alkyl or  $C_{1-6}$ -alkoxy; and

$R^{10}$  is hydrogen,  $C_{1-6}$ -alkyl,  $C_{1-6}$ -alkoxy or phenyl optionally substituted with halogen, trifluoromethyl, hydroxy,  $C_{1-6}$ -alkyl or  $C_{1-6}$ -alkoxy; and

$R^{11}$  is hydrogen or  $C_{1-6}$ -alkyl; and

.... is optionally a single bond or a double bond; or

Z is selected from



wherein u is 0 or 1;

$R^3$  is  $-(CH_2)_mOH$  or  $-(CH_2)_sCOR^4$  wherein m is 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 or 6 and s is 0 or 1 and wherein

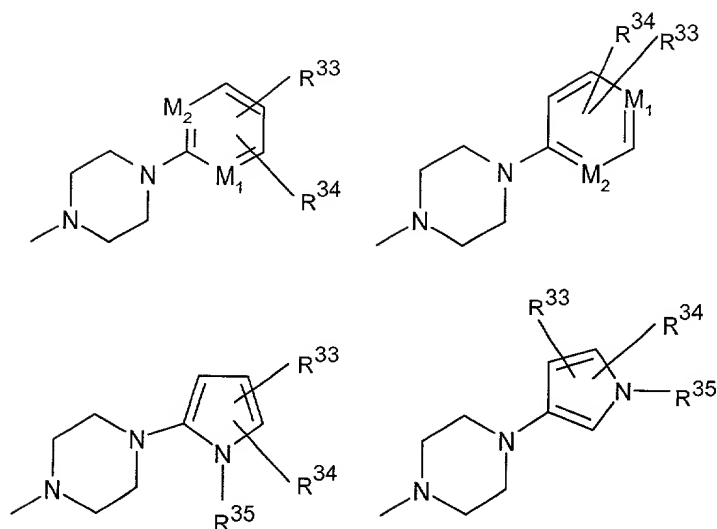
$R^4$  is  $-OH$ ,  $-NH_2$ ,  $-NHOH$  or  $C_{1-6}$ -alkoxy; and

$R^5$  is hydrogen, halogen, trifluoromethyl, hydroxy,  $C_{1-6}$ -alkyl or  $C_{1-6}$ -alkoxy; and

$R^{10a}$  is hydrogen or  $C_{1-6}$ -alkyl; and

A is  $C_{1-6}$ -alkylene,  $C_{2-6}$ -alkenylene or  $C_{2-6}$ -alkynylene; or

Z is selected from



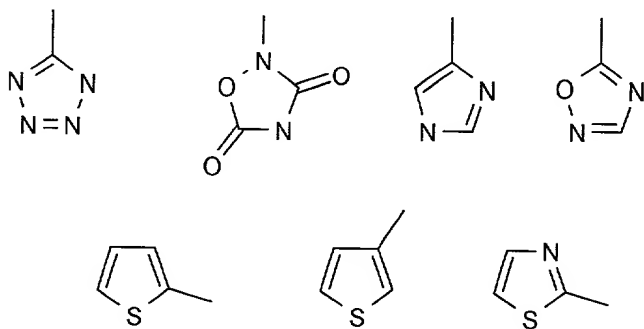
wherein  $M_1$  and  $M_2$  independently are C or N; and

$R^{35}$  is hydrogen,  $C_{1-6}$ -alkyl, phenyl or benzyl; and

$R^{33}$  is hydrogen, halogen, trifluoromethyl, nitro or cyano; and

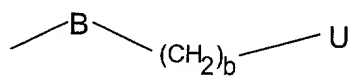
$R^{34}$  is hydrogen, halogen, trifluoromethyl, nitro, cyano,  $-(CH_2)_wCOR^{31}$ ,  $-(CH_2)_wOH$  or  $-(CH_2)_wSO_2R^{31}$  wherein  $R^{31}$  is hydroxy,  $C_{1-6}$ -alkoxy or  $NHR^{32}$ , wherein  $R^{32}$  is hydrogen or  $C_{1-6}$ -alkyl, and  $w$  is 0, 1 or 2; or

$R^{34}$  is selected from



; or

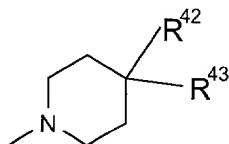
Z is



wherein  $b$  is 0, 1, 2, 3 or 4; and

B is  $-\text{CH}=\text{CR}^{49}-$ ,  $-\text{CR}^{49}=\text{CH}-$ ,  $-\text{C}\equiv\text{C}-$ ,  $-(\text{C}=\text{O})-$ ,  $-(\text{C}=\text{CH}_2)-$ ,  $-(\text{CR}^{49}\text{R}^{40})-$ ,  $-\text{CH}(\text{OR}^{41})-$ ,  $-\text{CH}(\text{NHR}^{41})-$ , phenylene,  $\text{C}_{3-7}$ -cycloalkylene or the completion of a bond, wherein  $\text{R}^{49}$  and  $\text{R}^{40}$  independently are hydrogen,  $\text{C}_{1-6}$ -unbranched alkyl,  $\text{C}_{3-6}$ -branched alkyl or  $\text{C}_{3-7}$ -cycloalkyl and wherein  $\text{R}^{41}$  is hydrogen or  $\text{C}_{1-6}$ -alkyl; and

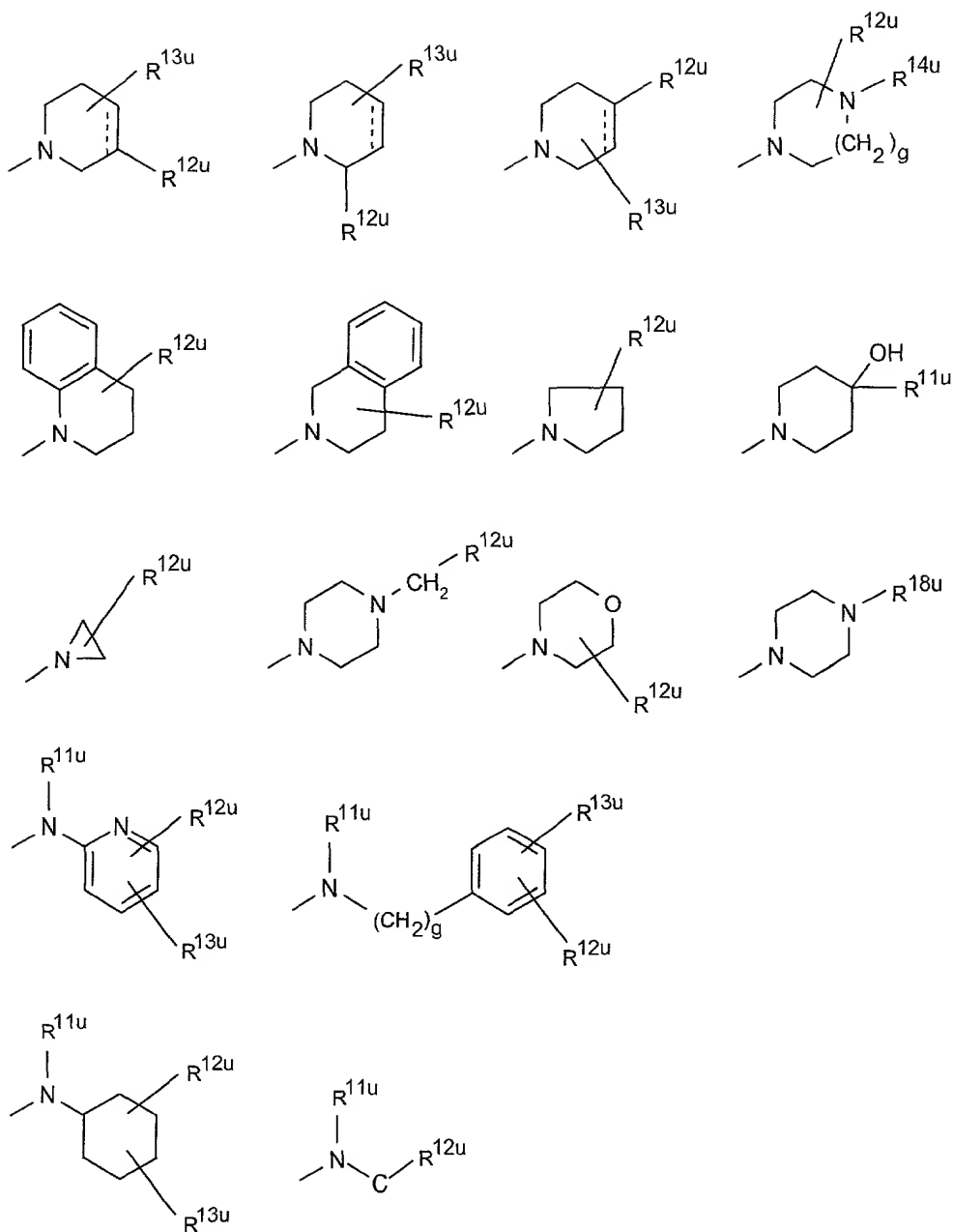
U is



wherein  $\text{R}^{42}$  is hydrogen,  $-(\text{CH}_2)_c\text{OH}$  or  $-(\text{CH}_2)_d\text{COR}^{47}$  wherein c is 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 or 6 and d is 0 or 1 and wherein  $\text{R}^{47}$  is  $-\text{OH}$ ,  $-\text{NHR}^{44}$  or  $\text{C}_{1-6}$ -alkoxy wherein  $\text{R}^{44}$  is hydrogen or  $\text{C}_{1-6}$ -alkyl; and

$\text{R}^{43}$  is cyano,  $-\text{NR}^{45}\text{R}^{47}$ ,  $-\text{NR}^{45}-\text{V}$  or  $-(\text{CHR}^{48})_e-\text{V}$  wherein  $\text{R}^{45}$  and  $\text{R}^{47}$  independently are hydrogen or  $\text{C}_{1-6}$ -alkyl and wherein e is 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 or 6 and wherein  $\text{R}^{48}$  is hydrogen, halogen, cyano, trifluoromethyl, hydroxy,  $\text{C}_{1-6}$ -alkyl,  $\text{C}_{1-6}$ -alkoxy,  $-\text{NR}^{45}\text{R}^{47}$  or  $-\text{COOH}$ , and wherein V is  $\text{C}_{3-8}$ -cycloalkyl, aryl or heteroaryl, which rings may optionally be substituted with one or more halogen, cyano, trifluoromethyl, hydroxy, methylthio,  $\text{C}_{1-6}$ -alkyl or  $\text{C}_{1-6}$ -alkoxy; or

U is selected from



wherein g is 0, 1 or 2; and

$R^{11u}$  is hydrogen,  $C_{1-6}$ -alkyl,  $C_{1-6}$ -alkoxy or phenyl optionally substituted with halogen, trifluoromethyl, hydroxy,  $C_{1-6}$ -alkyl or  $C_{1-6}$ -alkoxy; and

$R^{12u}$  is  $-(CH_2)_hOH$  or  $-(CH_2)_jCOR^{17u}$  wherein h is 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 or 6 and j is 0 or 1 and wherein  $R^{17u}$  is  $-OH$ ,  $-NHR^{20u}$  or  $C_{1-6}$ -alkoxy wherein  $R^{20u}$  is hydrogen or  $C_{1-6}$ -alkyl; and

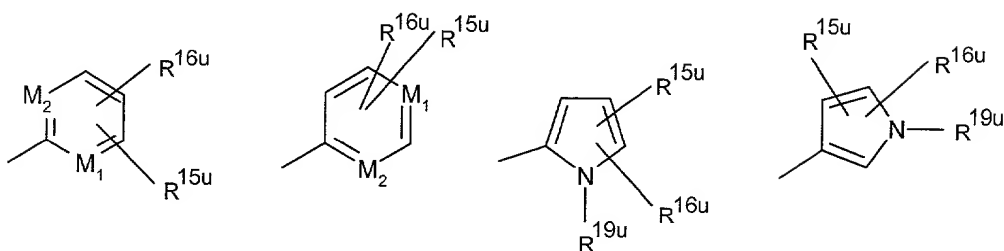
$R^{13u}$  is hydrogen, halogen, trifluoromethyl, hydroxy,  $C_{1-6}$ -alkyl or  $C_{1-6}$ -alkoxy; and

$R^{14u}$  is hydrogen or  $C_{1-6}$ -alkyl; and

C is C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkylene, C<sub>2-6</sub>-alkenylene or C<sub>2-6</sub>-alkynylene; and

... is optionally a single bond or a double bond; and

R<sup>18u</sup> is selected from



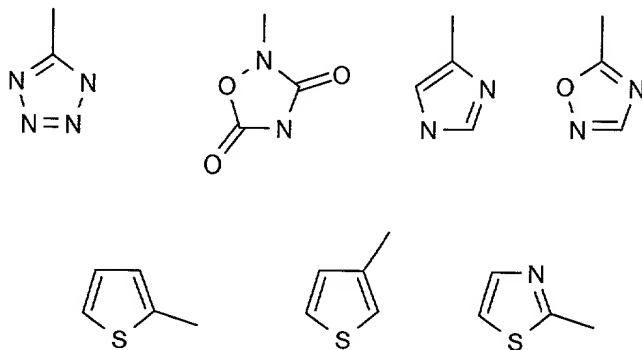
wherein M<sub>1</sub> and M<sub>2</sub> independently are C or N; and

R<sup>19u</sup> is hydrogen, C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl, phenyl or benzyl; and

R<sup>15u</sup> is hydrogen, halogen, trifluoromethyl, nitro or cyano; and

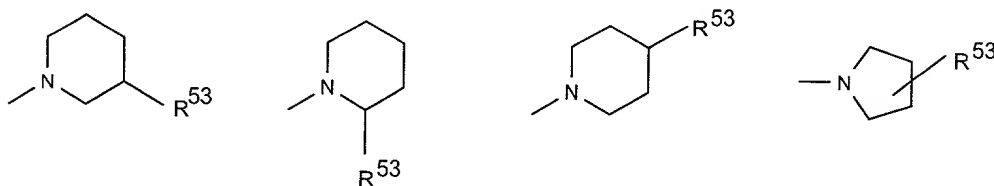
R<sup>16u</sup> is hydrogen, halogen, trifluoromethyl, nitro, cyano, -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>k</sub>COR<sup>17u</sup>, -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>k</sub>OH or -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>k</sub>SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>17u</sup> wherein k is 0, 1 or 2; or

R<sup>16u</sup> is selected from



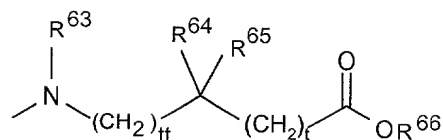
; or

Z is selected from



wherein R<sup>53</sup> is -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>pp</sub>COOH wherein pp is 2, 3, 4, 5 or 6; or

Z is



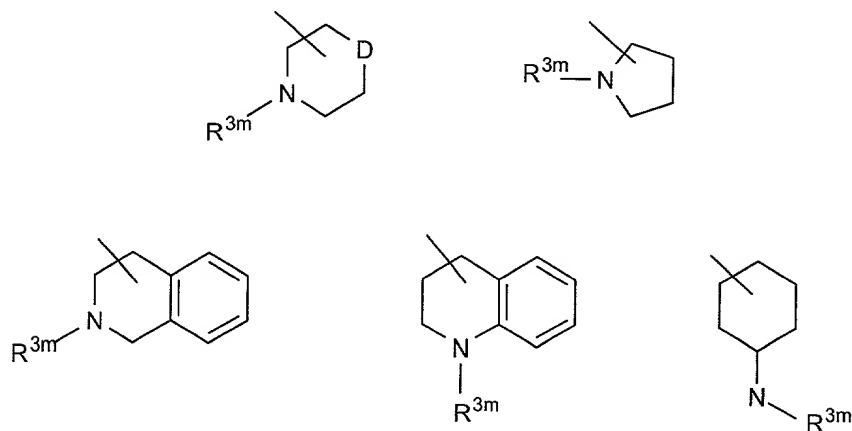
wherein tt and t independently are 0, 1 or 2; and

$R^{63}$  is H,  $C_{1-6}$ -alkyl or optionally substituted benzyl;

$R^{64}$  and  $R^{65}$  independently are H,  $C_{1-8}$ -alkyl,  $C_{3-7}$ -cycloalkyl, phenyl, thienyl, benzyl, or  $R^{64}$  and  $R^{65}$  together with the C-atom they are attached to form a 3 - 8 membered carbocyclic ring; and

$R^{66}$  is H or  $C_{1-6}$ -alkyl; or

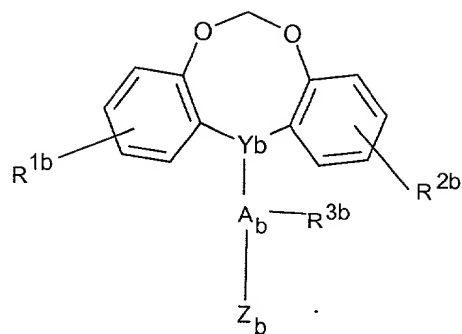
Z is selected from



wherein D is  $-CH_2-$ ,  $-O-$ ,  $-S-$  or  $-N(R^7)-$  wherein  $R^7$  is hydrogen or  $C_{1-6}$ -alkyl; and

$R^{3m}$  is  $-(CH_2)_{mm}OH$  or  $-(CH_2)_{mp}COR^4$  wherein mm and mp are 1, 2, 3 or 4 and  $R^4$  is OH,  $NH_2$ ,  $NHOH$  or  $C_{1-6}$ -alkoxy; or

having the general formula Ib



(Ib)

wherein  $R^{1b}$  and  $R^{2b}$  independently are hydrogen, halogen, trifluoromethyl, hydroxy,

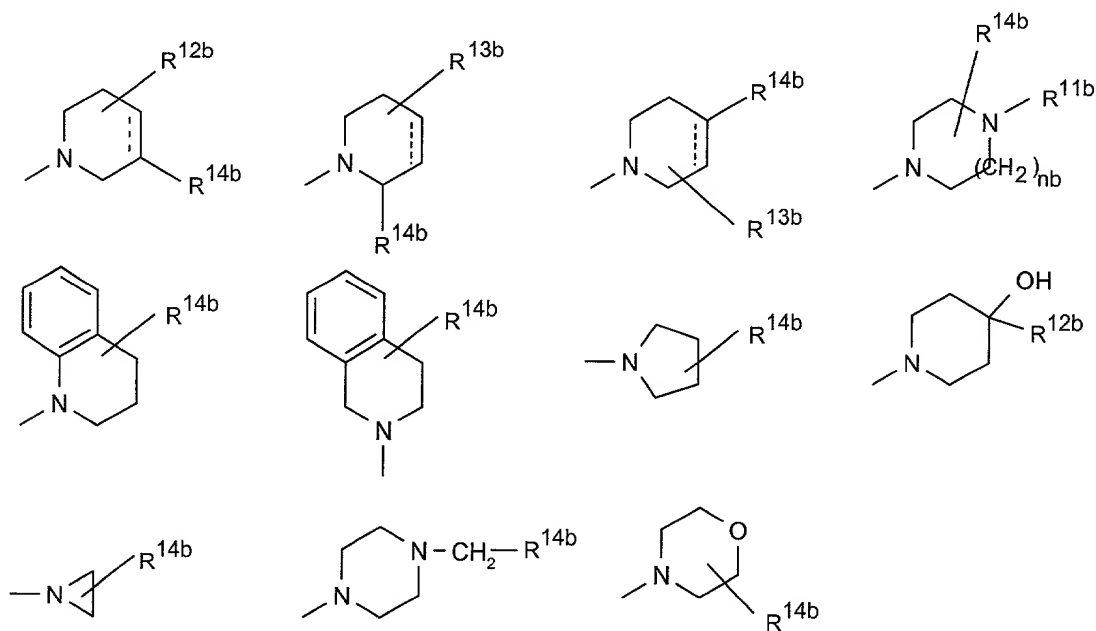
$C_{1-6}$ -alkyl or  $C_{1-6}$ -alkoxy; and

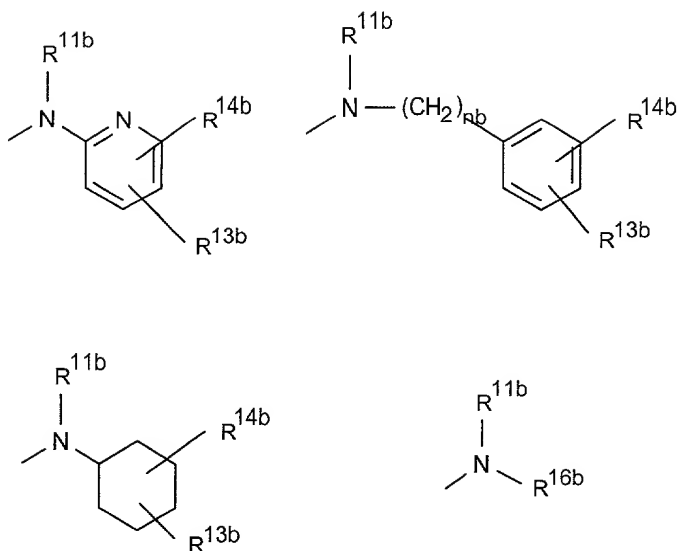
$R^{3b}$  is hydrogen or  $C_{1-3}$ -alkyl; and

$A_b$  is  $C_{1-3}$ -alkylene; and

$Y_b$  is  $\text{>CH-CH}_2\text{-}$ ,  $\text{>C=CH-}$ ,  $\text{>CH-O-}$ ,  $\text{>C=N-}$ ,  $\text{>N-CH}_2\text{-}$  wherein only the underscored atom participates in the ring system; and

$Z_b$  is selected from





wherein nb is 1 or 2; and

$R^{11b}$  is hydrogen or  $C_{1-6}$ -alkyl; and

$R^{12b}$  is hydrogen,  $C_{1-6}$ -alkyl,  $C_{1-6}$ -alkoxy or phenyl optionally substituted with halogen, trifluoro-methyl, hydroxy,  $C_{1-6}$ -alkyl or  $C_{1-6}$ -alkoxy; and

$R^{13b}$  is hydrogen, halogen, trifluoromethyl, hydroxy,  $C_{1-6}$ -alkyl or  $C_{1-6}$ -alkoxy; and

$R^{14b}$  is  $-(CH_2)_{mb}OH$  or  $-(CH_2)_{tb}COR^{15b}$  wherein mb is 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 or 6 and tb is 0 or 1 and

wherein  $R^{15b}$  is  $-OH$ ,  $NH_2$ ,  $-NHOH$  or  $C_{1-6}$ -alkoxy; and

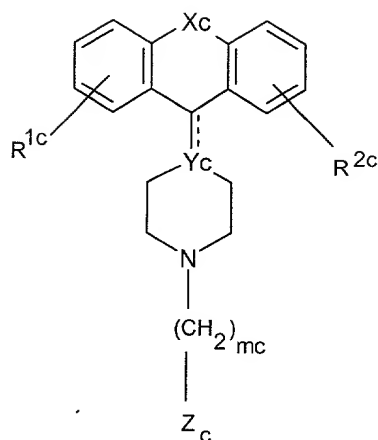
$R^{16b}$  is  $C_{1-6}$ -alkyl or  $-B_b-COR^{15b}$ , wherein  $B_b$  is  $C_{1-6}$ -alkylene,  $C_{2-6}$ -alkenylene or  $C_{2-6}$ -alkynylene

and  $R^{15b}$  is the same as above; and

... is optionally a single bond or a double bond; or

having the general formula Ic





(Ic)

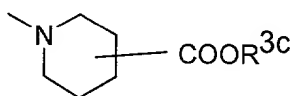
wherein  $R^{1c}$  and  $R^{2c}$  independently are hydrogen, halogen, trifluoromethyl, hydroxy,  $C_{1-6}$ -alkyl or  $C_{1-6}$ -alkoxy;

$X_c$  is ortho-phenylene, -O-, -S-,  $-C(R^{6c}R^{7c})-$ ,  $-CH_2CH_2-$ ,  $-CH=CH-CH_2-$ ,  $-CH_2-CH=CH-$ ,  $-CH_2-(C=O)-$ ,  $-(C=O)-CH_2-$ ,  $-CH_2CH_2CH_2-$ ,  $-CH=CH-$ ,  $-N(R^{8c})-(C=O)-$ ,  $-(C=O)-N(R^{8c})-$ ,  $-O-CH_2-$ ,  $-CH_2-O-$ ,  $-OCH_2O-$ ,  $-S-CH_2-$ ,  $-CH_2-S-$ ,  $-(CH_2)N(R^{8c})-$ ,  $-N(R^{8c})(CH_2)-$ ,  $-N(CH_3)SO_2-$ ,  $-SO_2N(CH_3)-$ ,  $-CH(R^{10c})CH_2-$ ,  $-CH_2CH(R^{10c})-$ ,  $-(C=O)-$ ,  $-N(R^{9c})-$  or  $-(S=O)-$  wherein  $R^{6c}$ ,  $R^{7c}$ ,  $R^{8c}$  and  $R^{9c}$  independently are hydrogen or  $C_{1-6}$ -alkyl, and wherein  $R^{10c}$  is  $C_{1-6}$ -alkyl or phenyl;  $Y_c$  is C or N;

.... is optionally a single bond or a double bond, and .... is a single bond when  $Y_c$  is N;

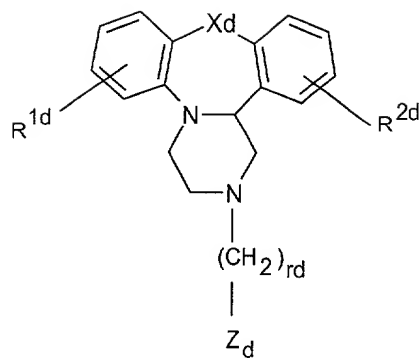
$mc$  is 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 or 6; and

$Z_c$  is  $-COOR^{3c}$  or



wherein  $R^{3c}$  is H or  $C_{1-6}$ -alkyl; or

having the general formula Id



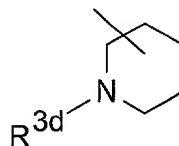
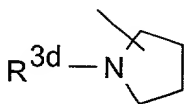
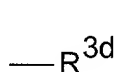
(Id)

wherein  $R^{1d}$  and  $R^{2d}$  independently are hydrogen, halogen, trifluoromethyl, hydroxy,  $C_{1-6}$ -alkyl or  $C_{1-6}$ -alkoxy; and

$X_d$  is -O-, -S- or -S(=O)-; and

$rd$  is 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9 or 10 ; and

$Z_d$  is selected from



wherein  $R^{3d}$  is  $-(CH_2)_{md}OH$  or  $-(CH_2)_{pd}COR^{4d}$  wherein  $md$  and  $pd$  independently are 0, 1, 2, 3 or 4 and  $R^{4d}$  is OH,  $NH_2$ ,  $NHOH$  or  $C_{1-6}$ -alkoxy; or

a pharmaceutically acceptable salt [thereof, for the manufacture of a pharmaceutical composition for the treatment of an indication related to angiogenesis] of any of the foregoing.

2. (Amended) The [use] method according to claim 1 wherein the condition [angiogenesis] is related to cancer.

3. (Amended) The [use] method according to claim 1 wherein the condition [angiogenesis] is related to ocular neovascularization.

4. (Amended) The [use] method according to [anyone of the claims 1-3] claim 1 wherein, in formula Ia,

$R^1$ ,  $R^{1a}$ ,  $R^2$  and  $R^{2a}$  independently are hydrogen, halogen, trifluoromethyl,  $C_{1-6}$ -alkyl or  $C_{1-6}$ -alkoxy; and

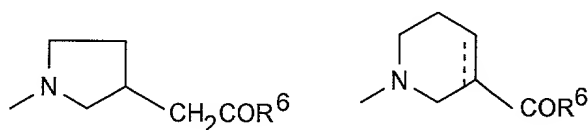
Y is  $>\underline{N}-CH_2-$ ,  $>\underline{CH}-CH_2-$  or  $>\underline{C}=CH-$  wherein only the underscored atom participates in the ring system; and

X is  $-O-$ ,  $-S-$ ,  $-C(R^7R^8)-$ ,  $-CH_2CH_2-$ ,  $-CH=CH-CH_2-$ ,  $-CH_2-CH=CH-$ ,  $-CH_2CH_2CH_2-$ ,  $-CH=CH-$ ,  $-N(R^8)-(C=O)-$ ,  $-O-CH_2-$ ,  $-(C=O)-$  or  $-(S=O)-$  wherein  $R^7$  and  $R^8$  independently are hydrogen or  $C_{1-6}$ -alkyl; and

p and q are 0, and

r is 1, 2 or 3; and

Z is selected from



wherein  $R^6$  is OH or  $C_{1-6}$ -alkoxy; and

.... is optionally a single bond or a double bond; [or]

and a pharmaceutically acceptable salt of any of the foregoing [thereof].

5. (Amended) The [use] method according to [anyone of the claims 1- 4] claim 4 wherein the compound is selected from the [following] group consisting of:

(R)-1-(3-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenzo[a,d]cyclohepten-5-ylidene)-1-propyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

(S)-1-(3-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenzo[a,d]cyclohepten-5-ylidene)-1-propyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

1-(3-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenzo[a,d]cyclohepten-5-ylidene)-1-propyl)-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-3-pyridinecarboxylic acid;

(R)-1-(3-(Fluoren-9-ylidene)-1-propyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

1-(3-(5H-Dibenzo[a,d]cyclohepten-5-ylidene)-1-propyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

1-(3-(Thioxanthen-9-ylidene)-1-propyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

(R)-1-(3-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenz[b,f]azepin-5-yl)-1-propyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

(R)-1-(4-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenz[b,f]azepin-5-yl)-1-butyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

(R)-1-(2-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenz[b,f]azepin-5-yl)ethyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

(R)-1-(3-(3-Chloro-10,11-dihydro-5H-dibenzo[b,f]azepin-5-yl)-1-propyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

(R)-1-(3-(10H-Phenothiazin-10-yl)-1-propyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

(R)-1-(3-(10H-Phenoxazin-10-yl)-1-propyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

(S)-1-(3-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenz[b,f]azepin-5-yl)-1-propyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

1-(3-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenzo[b,f]azepin-5-yl)-1-propyl)-3-pyrrolidinacetic acid;

(R)-1-(3-(3-Methyl-10,11-dihydro-5H-dibenzo[a,d]cyclohepten-5-ylidene)-1-propyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

(R)-1-(3-(2-Trifluoromethyl-10H-phenothiazin-10-yl)-1-propyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

(R)-1-(3-(5-Oxo-10H-phenothiazin-10-yl)-1-propyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

(R)-1-(3-(11H-10-Oxa-5-aza-5H-dibenzo[a,d]cyclohepten-5-yl)-1-propyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

1-(3-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenzo[b,f]azepin-5-yl)-1-propyl)-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-3-pyridinecarboxylic acid;

(R)-1-(3-(6,7-Dihydro-5H-dibenzo[b,g]azocin-12-yl)-1-propyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

(R)-1-(3-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenzo[a,d]cyclohepten-5-yl)-1-propyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

(R)-1-(3-Methoxy-10,11-dihydro-5H-dibenzo[b,f]azepin-5-yl)-1-propyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

(R)-1-(3-(10-Methyl-11-oxo-10,11-dihydro-5H-dibenzo[b,e][1,4]diazepin-5-yl)-1-propyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

(R)-1-(3-(9(H)-Oxo-10H-acridin-10-yl)-1-propyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

(R)-1-(2-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenzo[a,d]cyclohepten-5-ylidene)-1-ethyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid hydrochloride;

(R)-1-(2-(6,11-Dihydrodibenz[b,e]oxepin-11-ylidene)-1-ethyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid hydrochloride;

(R)-1-(3-(2-Chloro-10,11-dihydro-5H-dibenzo[a,d]cyclohepten-5-ylidene)-1-propyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid hydrochloride;

(R)-1-(3-(2-Bromo-10,11-dihydro-5H-dibenzo[a,d]cyclohepten-5-ylidene)-1-propyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid hydrochloride;

(R)-1-(3-(2-Fluoro-10,11-dihydro-5H-dibenzo[a,d]cyclohepten-5-ylidene)-1-propyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid hydrochloride;

(R)-1-(3-(2-Iodo-10,11-dihydro-5H-dibenzo[a,d]cyclohepten-5-ylidene)-1-propyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid hydrochloride;

(Z)-(R)-1-(3-(2-Iodo-10,11-dihydro-5H-dibenzo[a,d]cyclohepten-5-ylidene)-1-propyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid hydrochloride;

(E)-(R)-1-(3-(2-Iodo-10,11-dihydro-5H-dibenzo[a,d]cyclohepten-5-ylidene)-1-propyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid hydrochloride;

(R)-1-(3-(2-Methoxy-10,11-dihydro-5H-dibenzo[a,d]cyclohepten-5-ylidene)-1-propyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid hydrochloride,

[or] and a pharmaceutically acceptable salt [thereof] of any of the foregoing.

6. (Amended) The [use] method according to [anyone of the claims 1-3] claim 1 wherein, in formula Ia,

R<sup>1</sup>, R<sup>1a</sup>, R<sup>2</sup> and R<sup>2a</sup> independently are hydrogen, halogen, trifluoromethyl, hydroxy, C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl or C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkoxy; and

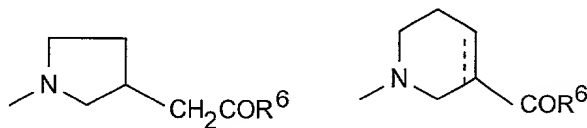
Y is -CH<sub>2</sub>N(-)CH<sub>2</sub>-, -CH<sub>2</sub>N(-)CH<sub>2</sub>-, -(C=O)N(-)CH<sub>2</sub>-, -CH<sub>2</sub>N(-)(C=O)-, -CH<sub>2</sub>CH(-)CH<sub>2</sub>-, -CH<sub>2</sub>CH(-)CH<sub>2</sub>-, -CH<sub>2</sub>C(-)=CH-, -CH=C(-)CH<sub>2</sub>-, -OCH(-)CH<sub>2</sub>-, -CH<sub>2</sub>CH(-)O-, -SCH(-)CH<sub>2</sub>-, -CH<sub>2</sub>CH(-)S-, wherein only the underscored atom participates in the ring system; and

X is -O-, -S-, -C(R<sup>7</sup>R<sup>8</sup>)-, -CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>-, -CH=CH-CH<sub>2</sub>-, -CH<sub>2</sub>-CH=CH-, -CH<sub>2</sub>-(C=O)-, -(C=O)-CH<sub>2</sub>-, -CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>-, -CH=CH-, -N(R<sup>8</sup>)-(C=O)-, -(C=O)-N(R<sup>8</sup>)-, -O-CH<sub>2</sub>-, -CH<sub>2</sub>-O-, -S-CH<sub>2</sub>-, -CH<sub>2</sub>-S-, -N(R<sup>8</sup>)-, -(C=O)- or -(S=O)- wherein R<sup>7</sup> and R<sup>8</sup> independently are hydrogen or C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl; and

p and q independently are 0 or 1; and

r is 1, 2 or 3; and

Z is selected from



wherein R<sup>6</sup> is OH or C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkoxy; and

.... is optionally a single bond or a double bond; [or] and

a pharmaceutically acceptable salt [thereof] of any of the foregoing.

7. (Amended) The [use] method according to [anyone of the claims 1-3 and] claim 6 wherein the compound is selected from the [following] group consisting of:

(R)-1-(3-(6,11-Dioxo-6,11-dihydro-5H-dibenz[b,e]azepin-5-yl)-1-propyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

(R)-1-(3-(6,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenz[b,e]azepin-5-yl)-1-propyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

(R)-1-(3-(5,11-Dihydro-10H-dibenzo[b,e][1,4]diazepin-10-yl)-1-propyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

(R)-1-(3-(11H-Dibenzo[b,f][1,4]thiazepin-10-yl)-1-propyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

(R)-1-(3-(11H-Dibenz[b,f][1,4]oxazepin-10-yl)-1-propyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

(R)-1-(3-(11H-Dibenz[b,f][1,4]oxathiepin-11-yl)-1-propyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

(R)-1-(3-(11H-Dibenzo[b,e][1,4]dithiepin-11-yl)-1-propyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

(R)-1-(3-(11H-Dibenz[b,e][1,4]oxathiepin-10-yl)-1-propyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

(R)-1-(3-(11,12-Dihydro-10H-dibenz[b,g][1,5]oxazocin-11-yl)-1-propyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

(R)-1-(3-(11,12-Dihydro-10H-dibenzo[b,g][1,5]thiazocin-11-yl)-1-propyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

1-(3-(11,12-Dihydro-6H-dibenz[b,f]azocin-5-yl)-1-propyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

1-(3-(11,12-Dihydro-5H-dibenzo[a,e]cycloocten-5-ylidene)-1-propyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

1-(3-(6-Oxo-11,12-dihydro-5H-dibenz[b,f]azocin-5-yl)-1-propyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

1-(3-(7,12-Dihydro-6H-dibenzo[a,d]cycloocten-6-ylidene)-1-propyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

1-(3-(5-Methyl-5,11-dihydro-dibenz[b,f]azepin-10-ylidene)-1-propyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

1-(3-(6-Oxo-5,11-dihydro-5H-dibenz[b,e]azepin-5-yl)-1-propyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

(R)-1-(3-(11-Oxo-10,11-dihydro-5H-dibenzo[b,e][1,4]diazepin-10-yl)-1-propyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

(R)-1-(3-(6-Oxo-11,12-dihydro-5H-dibenz[b,f]azocin-5-yl)-1-propyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

(R)-1-(3-(10,11-Dihydro-dibenz[b,f][1,4]oxazepin-10-yl)-1-propyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

(R)-1-(3-(5,6,11,12-Tetrahydro-dibenz[b,f]azocin-5-yl)-1-propyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

(R)-1-(3-(11-Oxo-6,11-dihydro-5H-dibenz[b,e]azepin-5-yl)-1-propyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

(R)-1-(3-(5-Methyl-dibenz[b,f]azepin-10-yl)-1-propyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

(R)-1-(3-(6,7-Dihydro-5H-dibenz[b,g][1,5]oxazocin-6-yl)-1-propyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

(R)-1-(3-(11,12-Dihydro-dibenz[a,e]cycloocten-5-yl)-1-propyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid,



[or] and a pharmaceutically acceptable salt [thereof] of any of the foregoing.

8. (Amended) The [use] method according to [anyone of the claims 1-3] claim 1

wherein, in formula Ia,

$R^1$ ,  $R^{1a}$ ,  $R^2$  and  $R^{2a}$  independently are hydrogen, halogen, trifluoromethyl,  $NR^7R^8$ , hydroxy,  $C_{1-6}$ -alkyl or  $C_{1-6}$ -alkoxy wherein  $R^7$  and  $R^8$  independently are hydrogen or  $C_{1-6}$ -alkyl; and

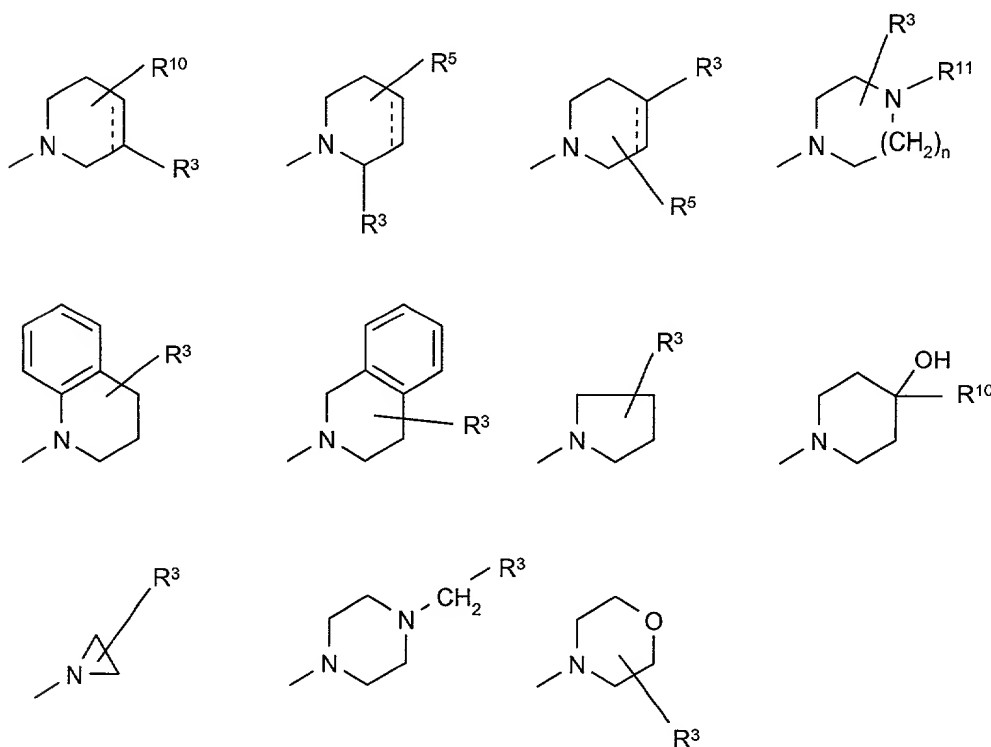
Y is  $>\underline{N}-CH_2-$ ,  $>\underline{CH}-CH_2-$  or  $>\underline{C}=CH-$  wherein only the underscored atom participates in the ring system; and

X is  $-O-$ ,  $-S-$ ,  $-C(R^7R^8)-$ ,  $-CH_2CH_2-$ ,  $-CH=CH-CH_2-$ ,  $-CH_2-CH=CH-$ ,  $-CH_2-(C=O)-$ ,  $-(C=O)-CH_2-$ ,  $-CH_2CH_2CH_2-$ ,  $-CH=CH-$ ,  $-N(R^8)-(C=O)-$ ,  $-(C=O)-N(R^8)-$ ,  $-O-CH_2-$ ,  $-CH_2-O-$ ,  $-S-CH_2-$ ,  $-CH_2-S-$ ,  $-N(R^8)-$ ,  $-(C=O)-$  or  $-(S=O)-$  wherein  $R^7$  and  $R^8$  independently are hydrogen or  $C_{1-6}$ -alkyl; and

p and q are 0; and

r is 1, 2 or 3; and

Z is selected from



wherein n is 1 or 2; and

R<sup>3</sup> is -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>m</sub>OH or -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>s</sub>COR<sup>4</sup> wherein m is 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 or 6 and s is 0 or 1 and wherein R<sup>4</sup> is -OH, -NH<sub>2</sub>, -NHOH or C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkoxy; and  
R<sup>5</sup> is hydrogen, halogen, trifluoromethyl, hydroxy, C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl or C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkoxy; and  
R<sup>10</sup> is hydrogen, C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkoxy or phenyl optionally substituted with halogen, trifluoromethyl, hydroxy, C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl or C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkoxy; and  
R<sup>11</sup> is hydrogen or C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl; and  
... is optionally a single bond or a double bond; [or] and  
a pharmaceutically acceptable salt [thereof] of any of the foregoing.

9. (Amended) The [use] method according to [anyone of the claims 1-3 and] claim 8 wherein the compound is selected from the [following] group consisting of:

- 1-(3-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenz[b,f]azepin-5-yl)-1-propyl)-3-piperidine-carboxamide;
- 1-(3-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenz[b,f]azepin-5-yl)-1-propyl)-4-piperidinecarboxylic acid;
- 1-(3-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenz[b,f]azepin-5-yl)-1-propyl)-2-piperidinecarboxylic acid;
- (1-(3-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenz[b,f]azepin-5-yl)-1-propyl)-3-piperidinyl)methanol;
- 4-(4-Chlorophenyl)-1-(3-(10,11-dihydro-5H-dibenz[b,f]azepin-5-yl)-1-propyl)-4-piperidinol;
- 4-(3-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenz[b,f]azepin-5-yl)-1-propyl)-2-piperazinecarboxylic acid;
- (2S,4R)-1-(3-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenz[b,f]azepin-5-yl)-1-propyl)-4-hydroxy-2-pyrrolidinecarboxylic acid;
- 4-(3-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenz[b,f]azepin-5-yl)-1-propyl)-2-morpholinecarboxylic acid;
- 1-(3-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenz[b,f]azepin-5-yl)-1-propyl)-2-aziridinecarboxylic acid;
- 2-(3-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenz[b,f]azepin-5-yl)-1-propyl)-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-4-isoquinolinecarboxylic acid;

1-(3-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenz[b,f]azepin-5-yl)-1-propyl)-4-methyl-[1,4]-diazepane-6-carboxylic acid;

2-(3-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenz[b,f]azepin-5-yl)-1-propyl)-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-3-isoquinolinecarboxylic acid;

1-(3-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenz[b,f]azepin-5-yl)-1-propyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid hydroxamide;

(4-(3-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenz[b,f]azepin-5-yl)-1-propyl)piperazin-1-yl)acetic acid;

1-(3-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenz[b,f]azepin-5-yl)-1-propyl)-4-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

4-(3-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenz[b,f]azepin-5-yl)-1-propyl)-2-piperazinecarboxylic acid;

1-(3-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenz[b,f]azepin-5-yl)-1-propyl)-4-piperidineacetic acid;

1-(3-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenzo[a,d]cyclohepten-5-ylidene)-1-propyl)-4-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

(R)-1-(3-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenzo[a,d]cyclohepten-5-ylidene)-1-propyl)-3-piperidinecarboxamide;

(R)-1-(3-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenzo[a,d]cyclohepten-5-ylidene)-1-propyl)-2-pyrrolidinecarboxylic acid;

(S)-1-(3-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenzo[a,d]cyclohepten-5-ylidene)-1-propyl)-2-pyrrolidinecarboxylic acid;

1-(3-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenzo[a,d]cyclohepten-5-ylidene)-1-propyl)-2-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

1-(3-(10H-Phenoxazin-10-yl)-1-propyl)-4-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

1-(3-(3-Chloro-10,11-dihydro-5H-dibenz[b,f]azepin-5-yl)-1-propyl)-4-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

1-(3-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenz[b,f]azepin-5-yl)-1-propyl)-3-piperidineacetic acid;

1-(3-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenz[b,f]azepin-5-yl)-1-propyl)-2-methyl-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

1-(3-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenz[b,f]azepin-5-yl)-1-propyl)-3-quinuclidiniumcarboxylate;

1-(3-(2,8-Dibromo-10,11-dihydro-5H-dibenz[b,f]azepin-5-yl)-1-propyl)-4-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

1-(3-(3,7-Dichloro-10,11-dihydro-5H-dibenz[b,f]azepin-5-yl)-1-propyl)-4-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

1-(3-(3-Methyl-10,11-dihydro-5H-dibenzo[a,d]cyclohepten-5-ylidene)-1-propyl)-4-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

1-(3-(3,7-Dimethyl-10,11-dihydro-5H-dibenz[b,f]azepin-5-yl)-1-propyl)-4-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

1-(3-(3-Dimethylamino-10,11-dihydro-5H-dibenz[b,f]azepin-5-yl)-1-propyl)-4-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

(R)-1-(3-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenzo[a,d]cyclohepten-5-ylidene)-1-propyl)-2-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

(S)-1-(3-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenzo[a,d]cyclohepten-5-ylidene)-1-propyl)-2-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

1-(2-(6,11-Dihydrodibenzo[b,e]thiepin-11-ylidene)-1-ethyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

1-(2-(6,11-Dihydrodibenzo[b,e]thiepin-11-ylidene)-1-ethyl)-4-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

1-(2-(2-Chloro-6,11-dihydrodibenzo[b,e]thiepin-11-ylidene)-1-ethyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

1-(2-(2-Chloro-6,11-dihydrodibenzo[b,e]thiepin-11-ylidene)-1-ethyl)-4-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

(R)-1-(2-(6,11-Dihydrodibenzo[b,e]thiepin-11-ylidene)-1-ethyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

1-(3-(2-Bromo-10,11-dihydro-5H-dibenzo[a,d]cyclohepten-5-ylidene)-1-propyl)-3-pyrrolidineacetic acid;

1-(3-(3-Methyl-10,11-dihydro-5H-dibenzo[a,d]cyclohepten-5-ylidene)-1-propyl)-3-pyrrolidineacetic acid;

1-(3-(6,11-Dihydro-dibenz[b,e]thiepin-11-ylidene)-1-propyl)-4-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

1-(3-(2-Fluoro-10,11-dihydro-5H-dibenzo[a,d]cyclohepten-5-ylidene)-1-propyl)-4-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

1-(3-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenzo[b,f]azepin-5-yl)-1-propyl)-2-piperidineacetic acid;

1-(3-(Phenothiazin-10-yl)-1-propyl)-4-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

(R)-1-(2-(10,11-dihydro-5H-dibenzo[a,d]cyclohepten-5-ylidene)-1-ethyl)-2-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

1-(2-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenzo[a,d]cyclohepten-5-ylidene)-1-ethyl)-4-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

1-(2-(6,11-Dihydrodibenzo[b,e]oxepin-11-ylidene)-1-ethyl)-4-piperidinecarboxylic acid,

[or] and a pharmaceutically acceptable salt [thereof] of any of the foregoing.

10. (Amended) The [use] method according to [anyone of the claims 1-3] claim 1 wherein in, formula Ia,

$R^1$ ,  $R^{1a}$ ,  $R^2$  and  $R^{2a}$  independently are hydrogen, halogen, trifluoromethyl, hydroxy,  $C_{1-6}$ -alkyl or  $C_{1-6}$ -alkoxy; and

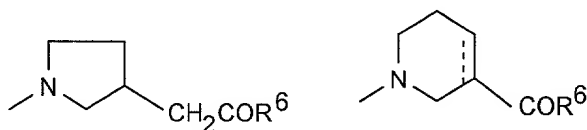
Y is  $>\underline{N}$ -CH<sub>2</sub>-,  $>\underline{CH}$ -CH<sub>2</sub>- or  $>\underline{C}$ =CH- wherein only the underscored atom participates in the ring system; and

X is ortho-phenylene, -CH<sub>2</sub>-(C=O)-, -(C=O)-CH<sub>2</sub>-, -S-CH<sub>2</sub>-, -CH<sub>2</sub>-S-, -(CH<sub>2</sub>)N(R<sup>8</sup>)-, -N(R<sup>8</sup>)(CH<sub>2</sub>)-, -N(CH<sub>3</sub>)SO<sub>2</sub>-, -SO<sub>2</sub>N(CH<sub>3</sub>)-, -CH(R<sup>9</sup>)CH<sub>2</sub>- or -CH<sub>2</sub>CH(R<sup>9</sup>)- wherein R<sup>8</sup> is hydrogen or  $C_{1-6}$ -alkyl and R<sup>9</sup> is  $C_{1-6}$ -alkyl or phenyl; and

p and q are 0; and

r is 1, 2 or 3; and

Z is selected from



wherein R<sup>6</sup> is OH or  $C_{1-6}$ -alkoxy; and

.... is optionally a single bond or a double bond; [or]

and a pharmaceutically acceptable salt [thereof] of any of the foregoing.

11. (Amended) The [use] method according to [anyone of the claims 1-3 and] claim 10 wherein the compound is selected from the [following] group consisting of:

1-(3-(9H-Tribenz[b,d,f]azepin-9-yl)-1-propyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

1-(3-(Tribenzo[a,c,e]cyclohepten-9-ylidene)-1-propyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

1-(3-(5-Methyl-5,6-dihydrodibenz[b,e]azepin-11-ylidene)-1-propyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

1-(3-(6-Methyl-6H-dibenzo[c,f][1,2]thiazepin-5,5-dioxide-11-ylidene)-1-propyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

1-(3-(10-Methyl-10,11-dihydro-5H-dibenzo[b,e]cyclohepten-5-ylidene)-1-propyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

1-(3-(10-Phenyl-10,11-dihydro-5H-dibenzo[b,e]cyclohepten-5-ylidene)-1-propyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

1-(3-(6,11-Dihydro-11H-dibenzo[b,e][1,4]thiazepin-11-yl)-1-propyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

1-(3-(10-Methyl-10,11-dihydro-dibenzo[b,e][1,4]diazepin-5-yl)-1-propyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

(R)-1-(3-(10-Oxo-10,11-dihydro-5H-dibenz[b,f]azepin-5-yl)-1-propyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

(R)-1-(3-(6-Methyl-6,11-dihydro-dibenzo[c,f][1,2,5]thiadiazepin-5,5-dioxide-11-yl)-1-propyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

(R)-1-(3-(5-Methyl-5,6-dihydrodibenz[b,e]azepin-11-ylidene)-1-propyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

(R)-1-(3-(9H-Tribenzo[a,c,e]cyclohepten-9-ylidene)-1-propyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

(R)-1-(3-(9H-Tribenzo[b,d,f]azepine-9-yl)propyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid,

[or] and a pharmaceutically acceptable salt [thereof] of any of the foregoing.

12. (Amended) The [use] method according to [anyone of the claims 1-3] claim 1

wherein, in formula Ia,

$R^1$ ,  $R^{1a}$ ,  $R^2$  and  $R^{2a}$  independently are hydrogen, halogen, trifluoromethyl, hydroxy,  $C_{1-6}$ -alkyl or  $C_{1-6}$ -alkoxy; and

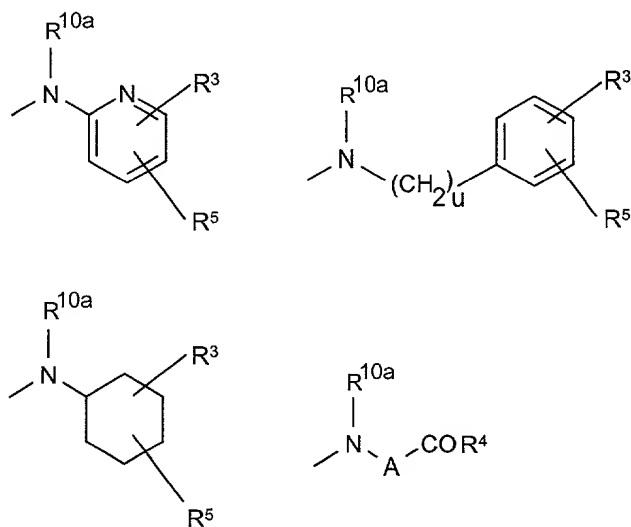
Y is  $>\underline{N}$ -CH<sub>2</sub>-,  $>\underline{CH}$ -CH<sub>2</sub>- or  $>\underline{C}$ =CH- wherein only the underscored atom participates in the ring system; and

X is -O-, -S-, -C( $R^7$  $R^8$ )-, -CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>-, -CH=CH-CH<sub>2</sub>-, -CH<sub>2</sub>-CH=CH-, -CH<sub>2</sub>-(C=O)-, -(C=O)-CH<sub>2</sub>-, -CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>-, -CH=CH-, -N( $R^8$ )-(C=O)-, -(C=O)-N( $R^8$ )-, -O-CH<sub>2</sub>-, -CH<sub>2</sub>-O-, -S-CH<sub>2</sub>-, -CH<sub>2</sub>-S-, -N( $R^8$ )-, -(C=O)- or -(S=O)- wherein  $R^7$  and  $R^8$  independently are hydrogen or  $C_{1-6}$ -alkyl; and

p and q are 0; and

r is 1, 2 or 3; and

Z is selected from



wherein u is 0 or 1;

$R^3$  is  $-(CH_2)_mOH$  or  $-(CH_2)_sCOR^4$  wherein m is 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 or 6 and s is 0 or 1 and wherein

$R^4$  is -OH, -NH<sub>2</sub>, -NHOH or  $C_{1-6}$ -alkoxy; and

$R^5$  is hydrogen, halogen, trifluoromethyl, hydroxy,  $C_{1-6}$ -alkyl or  $C_{1-6}$ -alkoxy; and

$R^{10a}$  is hydrogen or  $C_{1-6}$ -alkyl; and

A is  $C_{1-6}$ -alkylene,  $C_{2-6}$ -alkenylene or  $C_{2-6}$ -alkynylene; [or] and

a pharmaceutically acceptable salt [thereof] of any of the foregoing.



13. (Amended) The [use] method according to [anyone of the claims 1-3 and] claim 12 wherein the compound is selected from the [following] group consisting of:

3-(N-Methyl-N-(3-(10,11-dihydrodibenzo[a,d]cyclohepten-5-ylidene)-1-propyl)amino)propionic acid;

4-(N-Methyl-N-(3-(10,11-dihydrodibenzo[a,d]cyclohepten-5-ylidene)-1-propyl)amino)butyric acid;

3-((3-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenz[b,f]azepin-5-yl)-1-propyl)amino)propionic acid;

2-(N(3-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenz[b,f]azepin-5-yl)-1-propyl)-N-methyl-amino)succinic acid;

2-((3-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenz[b,f]azepin-5-yl)-1-propyl)amino)benzoic acid;

2-(N-(3-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenz[b,f]azepin-5-yl)-1-propyl)-N-methylamino)nicotinic acid;

2-((N-(3-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenz[b,f]azepin-5-yl)-1-propyl)-N-methylamino)methyl)benzoic acid;

2-((N-(3-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenz[b,f]azepin-5-yl)-1-propyl)-N-methylamino)-1-cyclohexanecarboxylic acid;

2-(3-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenz[b,f]azepin-5-yl)-1-propylamino)pyridin-3-ol;

3-((3-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenz[b,f]azepin-5-yl)-1-propyl)amino)benzoic acid;

2-((3-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenzo[a,d]cyclohepten-5-ylidene)-1-propyl)amino)benzoic acid;

2-(N-(3-(3-Chloro-10,11-dihydro-5H-dibenz[b,f]azepin-5-yl)-1-propyl)amino)benzoic acid;

5-Bromo-2-(N-(3-(10,11-dihydro-5H-dibenzo[a,d]cyclohepten-5-ylidene)-1-propyl)amino)benzoic acid,

[or] and a pharmaceutically acceptable salt [thereof] of any of the foregoing.

14. (Amended) The [use] method according to [anyone of the claims 1-3] claim 1 wherein, in formula Ia,

$R^1$ ,  $R^{1a}$ ,  $R^2$  and  $R^{2a}$  independently are hydrogen, halogen, trifluoromethyl, hydroxy,  $C_{1-6}$ -alkyl or  $C_{1-6}$ -alkoxy;

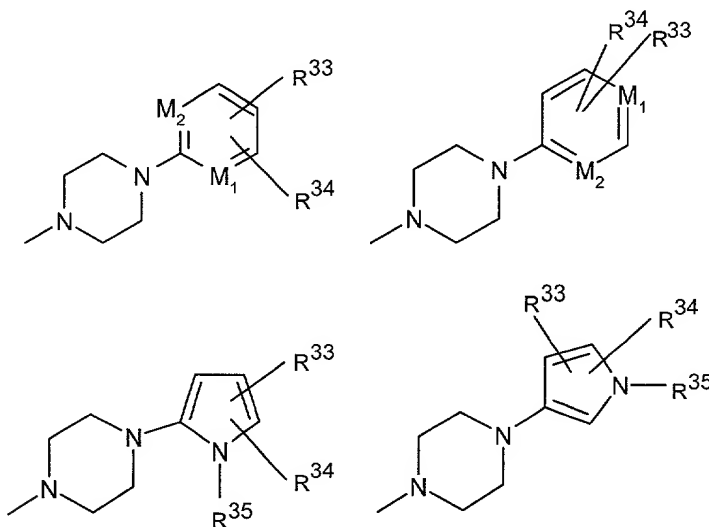
Y is  $>\underline{N}$ -CH<sub>2</sub>- ,  $>\underline{CH}$ -CH<sub>2</sub>- ,  $>\underline{C}$ =CH- or  $>\underline{CH}$ -O- wherein only the underscored atom participates in the ring system; and

X is ortho-phenylene, -O-, -S-, -C( $R^7$  $R^8$ )-, -CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>-, -CH=CH-CH<sub>2</sub>-, -CH<sub>2</sub>-CH=CH-, -CH<sub>2</sub>-(C=O)-, -(C=O)-CH<sub>2</sub>-, -CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>-, -CH=CH-, -N( $R^8$ )-(C=O)-, -(C=O)-N( $R^8$ )-, -O-CH<sub>2</sub>-, -CH<sub>2</sub>-O-, -OCH<sub>2</sub>O-, -S-CH<sub>2</sub>-, -CH<sub>2</sub>-S-, -(CH<sub>2</sub>)N( $R^8$ )-, -N( $R^8$ )(CH<sub>2</sub>)-, -N(CH<sub>3</sub>)SO<sub>2</sub>-, -SO<sub>2</sub>N(CH<sub>3</sub>)-, -CH( $R^9$ )CH<sub>2</sub>-, -CH<sub>2</sub>CH( $R^9$ )-, -(C=O)-, -N( $R^8$ )- or -(S=O)- wherein  $R^7$  and  $R^8$  independently are hydrogen or  $C_{1-6}$ -alkyl; and wherein  $R^9$  is  $C_{1-6}$ -alkyl or phenyl; and

p and q are 0; and

r is 1, 2 or 3; and

Z is selected from



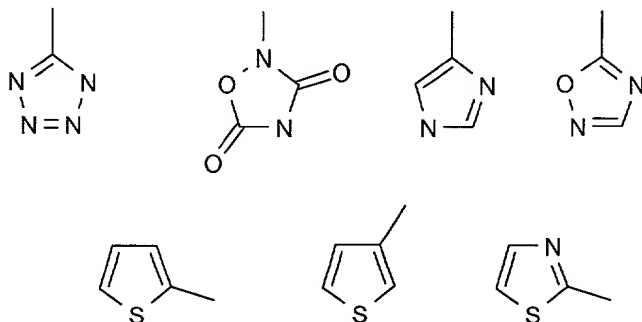
wherein  $M_1$  and  $M_2$  independently are C or N; and

$R^{35}$  is hydrogen,  $C_{1-6}$ -alkyl, phenyl or benzyl; and

R<sup>33</sup> is hydrogen, halogen, trifluoromethyl, nitro or cyano; and

R<sup>34</sup> is hydrogen, halogen, trifluoromethyl, nitro, cyano, -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>w</sub>COR<sup>31</sup>, -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>w</sub>OH or -  
(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>w</sub>SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>31</sup> wherein R<sup>31</sup> is hydroxy, C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkoxy or NHR<sup>32</sup>, wherein R<sup>32</sup> is hydrogen or C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl, and w is 0, 1 or 2; or

R<sup>34</sup> is selected from



[or] and a pharmaceutically acceptable salt [thereof] of any of the foregoing.

15. (Amended) The [use] method according to [anyone of the claims 1-3 and] claim 14 wherein the compound is selected from the [following] group consisting of:

2-(4-(3-(12H-Dibenzo[d,g][1,3]dioxocin-12-ylidene)-1-propyl)piperazin-1-yl)-3-pyridinecarboxylic acid;

2-(4-(3-(2,10-Dichloro-12H-dibenzo[d,g][1,3]dioxocin-12-ylidene)-1-propyl)-piperazin-1-yl)-3-pyridinecarboxylic acid;

2-(4-(3-(12H-Dibenzo[d,g][1,3,6]dioxazocin-12-yl)-1-propyl)piperazin-1-yl)-3-pyridinecarboxylic acid;

2-(4-(3-(2-Chloro-12H-dibenzo[d,g][1,3,6]dioxazocin-12-yl)-1-propyl)-piperazin-1-yl)-3-pyridinecarboxylic acid;

1-(3-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenzo[a,d]cyclohepten-5-ylidene)-1-propyl)-4-(2-pyridyl)piperazine;

2-(4-(3-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenzo[a,d]cyclohepten-5-ylidene)-propyl)-1-piperazinyl)-3-pyridine-carboxylic acid;

2-(4-(2-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenz[b,f]azepin-5-yl)-1-ethyl)-1-piperazinyl)-3-pyridinecarboxylic acid;

6-(4-(3-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenz[b,f]azepin-5-yl)-1-propyl)-1-piperazinyl)-2-pyridinecarboxylic acid;

2-(4-(3-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenz[b,f]azepin-5-yl)-1-propyl)-1-piperazinyl)-3-pyridinecarboxylic acid;

2-(4-(3-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenzo[b,f]azepin-5-yl)-1-propyl)-1-piperazinyl)-5-pyridinecarboxylic acid;

2-(4-(3-(3-Chloro-10,11-dihydro-5H-dibenzo[b,f]azepin-5-yl)-1-propyl)-1-piperazinyl)3-pyridinecarboxylic acid;

1-(3-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenzo[a,d]cyclohepten-5-ylidene)-1-propyl)-4-(2-nitrophenyl)-piperazine;

2-(4-(3-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenzo[a,d]cyclohepten-5-ylidene)-1-propyl)-1-piperazinyl)-benzonitrile;

2-(4-(3-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenzo[a,d]cyclohepten-5-ylidene)-1-propyl)-1-piperazinyl)-benzoic acid;

1-(3-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenzo[a,d]cyclohepten-5-ylidene)-1-propyl)-4-(3-trifluoromethyl-2-pyridyl)piperazine;

2-(4-(2-(6,11-Dihydro-dibenzo[b,e]thiepin-11-ylidene)ethyl)piperazin-1-yl)-3-pyridinecarboxylic acid;

2-(4-(3-(6,11-Dihydrodibenzo[b,e]thiepin-11-ylidene)-1-propyl)-1-piperazinyl)-3-pyridinecarboxylic acid;

2-(4-(2-(6,11-Dihydrodibenzo[b,e]thiepin-11-yloxy)ethyl)-1-piperazinyl)-3-pyridinecarboxylic acid;

6-(4-(3-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenzo[a,d]cyclohepten-5-ylidene)-1-propyl)piperazin-1-yl)-2-pyridinecarboxylic acid;

2-(4-(3-(3-Methyl-10,11-dihydro-5H-dibenzo[b,f]azepin-5-yl)-1-propyl)-1-piperazinyl)-3-pyridinecarboxylic acid;

6-(4-(3-(Dibenzo[d,g][1,3,6]dioxazocin-12-yl)-1-propyl)-piperazin-1-yl)-pyridine-2-carboxylic acid,

[or] and a pharmaceutically acceptable salt [thereof] of any of the foregoing.

16. (Amended) The [use] method according to [anyone of the claims 1-3] claim 1 wherein<sub>2</sub> in formula Ia<sub>2</sub>

R<sup>1</sup>, R<sup>1a</sup>, R<sup>2</sup> and R<sup>2a</sup> independently are hydrogen, halogen, trifluoromethyl, hydroxy, C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl or C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkoxy; and

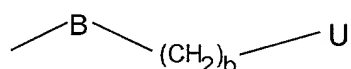
Y is >N-, >CH-, >N-(C=O)- or >C=C(R<sup>8</sup>)-, wherein only the underscored atom participates in the ring system and R<sup>8</sup> is hydrogen or C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl; and

X is ortho-phenylene, -O-, -S-, -C(R<sup>7</sup>R<sup>8</sup>)-, -CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>-, -CH=CH-CH<sub>2</sub>-, -CH<sub>2</sub>-CH=CH-, -CH<sub>2</sub>-(C=O)-, -(C=O)-CH<sub>2</sub>-, -CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>-, -CH=CH-, -N(R<sup>8</sup>)-(C=O)-, -(C=O)-N(R<sup>8</sup>)-, -O-CH<sub>2</sub>-, -CH<sub>2</sub>-O-, -OCH<sub>2</sub>O-, -CH<sub>2</sub>OCH<sub>2</sub>-, -S-CH<sub>2</sub>-, -CH<sub>2</sub>-S-, -(CH<sub>2</sub>)N(R<sup>8</sup>)-, -N(R<sup>8</sup>)(CH<sub>2</sub>)-, -N(CH<sub>3</sub>)SO<sub>2</sub>-, -SO<sub>2</sub>N(CH<sub>3</sub>)-, -CH(R<sup>9</sup>)CH<sub>2</sub>-, -CH<sub>2</sub>CH(R<sup>9</sup>)-, -(C=O)-, -N(R<sup>8</sup>)- or -(S=O)- wherein R<sup>7</sup> and R<sup>8</sup> independently are hydrogen or C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl; and wherein R<sup>9</sup> is C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl or phenyl;

and p and q are 0; and

r is 0, 1, 2, 3 or 4; and

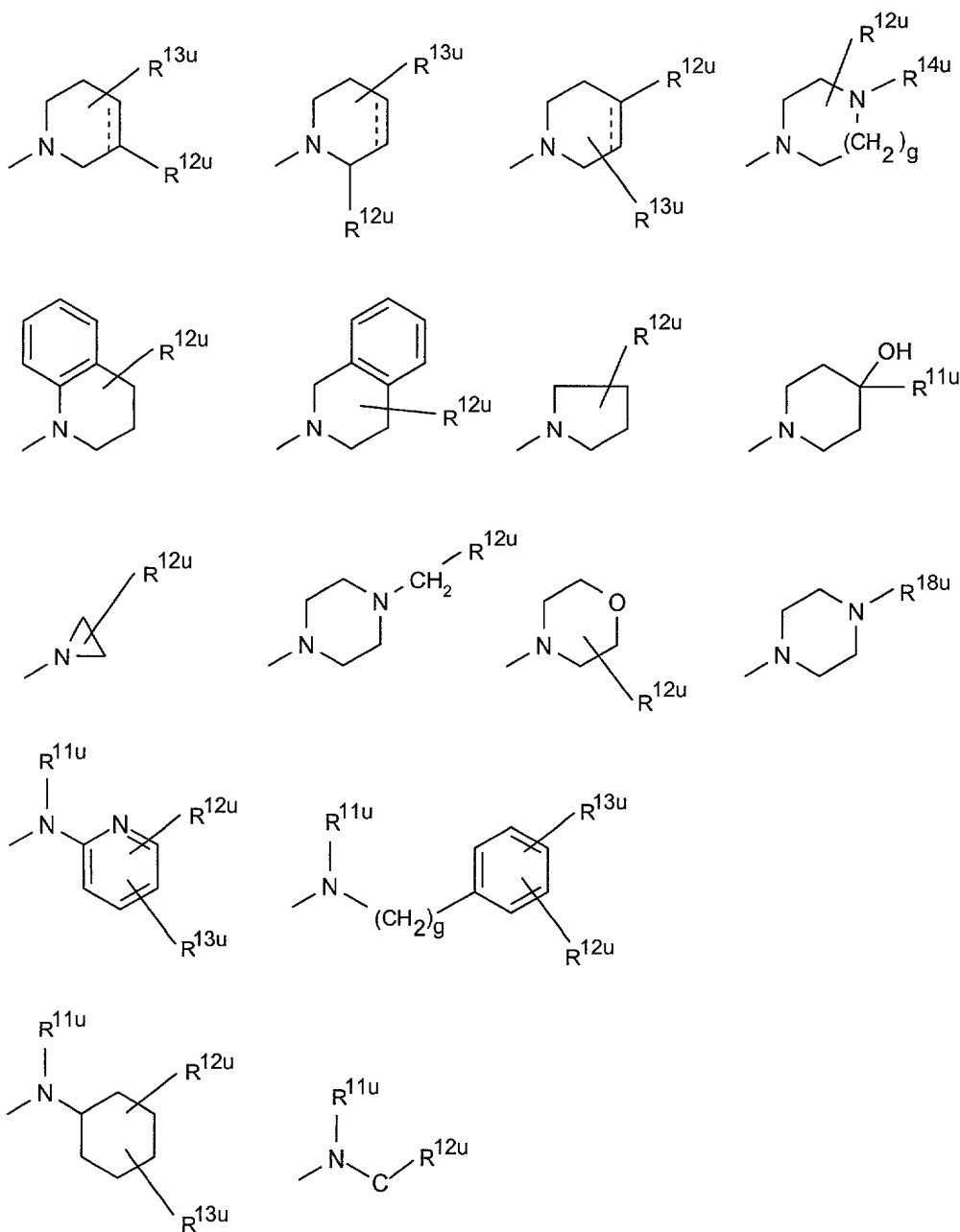
Z is



wherein b is 0, 1, 2, 3 or 4; and

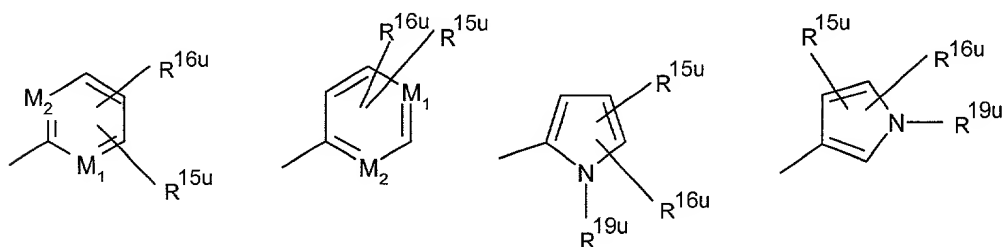
B is  $-\text{CH}=\text{CR}^{49}-$ ,  $-\text{CR}^{49}=\text{CH}-$ ,  $-\text{C}\equiv\text{C}-$ ,  $-(\text{C}=\text{O})-$ ,  $-(\text{C}=\text{CH}_2)-$ ,  $-(\text{CR}^{49}\text{R}^{40})-$ ,  $-\text{CH}(\text{OR}^{41})-$ ,  $-\text{CH}(\text{NHR}^{41})-$ , phenylene,  $\text{C}_{3-7}$ -cycloalkylene or the completion of a bond, wherein  $\text{R}^{49}$  and  $\text{R}^{40}$  independently are hydrogen,  $\text{C}_{1-6}$ -unbranched alkyl,  $\text{C}_{3-6}$ -branched alkyl or  $\text{C}_{3-7}$ -cycloalkyl and wherein  $\text{R}^{41}$  is hydrogen or  $\text{C}_{1-6}$ -alkyl; and

U is selected from

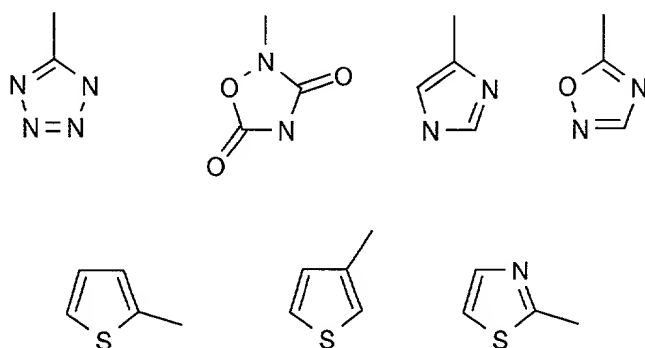


wherein g is 0, 1 or 2; and

$R^{11u}$  is hydrogen,  $C_{1-6}$ -alkyl,  $C_{1-6}$ -alkoxy or phenyl optionally substituted with halogen, trifluoromethyl, hydroxy,  $C_{1-6}$ -alkyl or  $C_{1-6}$ -alkoxy; and  
 $R^{12u}$  is  $-(CH_2)_hOH$  or  $-(CH_2)_jCOR^{17u}$  wherein  $h$  is 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 or 6 and  $j$  is 0 or 1 and wherein  $R^{17u}$  is  $-OH$ ,  $-NHR^{20u}$  or  $C_{1-6}$ -alkoxy wherein  $R^{20u}$  is hydrogen or  $C_{1-6}$ -alkyl; and  
 $R^{13u}$  is hydrogen, halogen, trifluoromethyl, hydroxy,  $C_{1-6}$ -alkyl or  $C_{1-6}$ -alkoxy; and  
 $R^{14u}$  is hydrogen or  $C_{1-6}$ -alkyl; and  
 $C$  is  $C_{1-6}$ -alkylene,  $C_{2-6}$ -alkenylene or  $C_{2-6}$ -alkynylene; and  
 $\dots$  is optionally a single bond or a double bond; and  
 $R^{18u}$  is selected from



wherein  $M_1$  and  $M_2$  independently are C or N; and  
 $R^{19u}$  is hydrogen,  $C_{1-6}$ -alkyl, phenyl or benzyl; and  
 $R^{15u}$  is hydrogen, halogen, trifluoromethyl, nitro or cyano; and  
 $R^{16u}$  is hydrogen, halogen, trifluoromethyl, nitro, cyano,  $-(CH_2)_kCOR^{17u}$ ,  $-(CH_2)_kOH$  or  $-(CH_2)_kSO_2R^{17u}$  wherein  $k$  is 0, 1 or 2; or  
 $R^{16u}$  is selected from



[or] and a pharmaceutically acceptable salt [thereof] of any of the foregoing.

17. (Amended) The [use] method according to [anyone of the claims 1-3 and] claim 16 wherein the compound is selected from the [following] group consisting of:

1-(3-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenzo[b,f]azepin-5-yl)-(2R)-methyl-1-propyl)-(3R)-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

1-(3-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenzo[b,f]azepin-5-yl)-(2R)-methyl-1-propyl)-4-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

1-(3-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenzo[b,f]azepin-5-yl)-(2R)-methyl-1-propyl)-(2R)-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

1-(4-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenzo[b,f]azepin-5-yl)-(2Z)-butenyl)-(3R)-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

1-(3-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenzo[a,d]cyclohepten-5-ylidene)-1-propionyl)-(3R)-piperidine-carboxylic acid;

1-(2-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenzo[a,d]cyclohepten-5-yl)-1-ethyl)-(3R)-piperidine-carboxylic acid;

1-(4-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenzo[b,f]azepin-5-yl)-(2E)-butenyl)-(3R)-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

1-(2-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenzo[b,f]azepin-5-yl)-1-methyl-1-ethyl)-(3R)-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

1-(3-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenzo[b,f]azepin-5-yl)-2-methyl-3-oxopropyl)-(3R)-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

1-(4-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenzo[b,f]azepin-5-yl)-2-butynyl)-(3R)-piperidinecarboxylic acid;



1-(3-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenzo[b,f]azepin-5-yl)-1-methyl-1-propyl)-(3R)-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

1-(3-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenzo[b,f]azepin-5-yl)-2-hydroxy-1-propyl)-(3R)-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

1-(2-(10,11-Dihydro-dibenzo[b,f]azepin-5-ylmethyl)-1-pentyl)-(3R)-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

1-(3-(3-Chloro-10,11-dihydro-5H-dibenzo[b,f]azepin-5-yl)-(2R)-methyl-1-propyl)-(3R)-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

1-(3-(3-Trifluoromethyl-10,11-dihydro-5H-dibenzo[b,f]azepin-5-yl)-(2R)-methyl-1-propyl)-(3R)-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

1-(3-(3-Methyl-10,11-dihydro-5H-dibenzo[b,f]azepin-5-yl)-(2R)-methyl-1-propyl)-(3R)-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

1-(3-(3-Methoxy-10,11-dihydro-5H-dibenzo[b,f]azepin-5-yl)-(2R)-methyl-1-propyl)-(3R)-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

1-(3-(2-Chloro-10,11-dihydro-5H-dibenzo[b,f]azepin-5-yl)-(2R)-methyl-1-propyl)-(3R)-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

2-(4-(3-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenzo[b,f]azepin-5-yl)-(2R)-methyl-1-propyl)-1-piperazinyl)-nicotinic acid;

1-(2-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenzo[a,d]cyclohepten-5-ylidene)-1-propyl)-(3R)-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

1-(2-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenzo[b,f]azepin-5-yl)-cyclopropylmethyl)-(3R)-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

1-(2-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenzo[b,f]azepin-5-yl)-cyclopentylmethyl)-(3R)-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

1-(2-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenzo[a,d]cyclohepten-5-yl)-1-ethyl)-(3R)-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

(R)-1-(3-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenzo[b,f]azepin-5-yl)-3-oxopropyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

(R)-1-(4-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenzo[a,d]cyclohepten-5-yl)-benzyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

(R)-1-(4-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenzo[b,f]azepin-5-yl)-2-butyln-1-yl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid

(R)-1-((2R)-Methyl-3-(3-methyl-10,11-dihydro-5H-dibenzo[b,f]azepin-5-yl)-1-propyl)-4-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

(R)-1-(3-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenzo[b,f]azepin-5-yl)1-methylpropyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

(R)-1-(2-(10,11-dihydro-5H-dibenzo[b,f]azepin-5-yl)-1-methyl-ethyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

(R)-1-(2-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenzo[a,d]cyclohepten-5-ylidene)-1-propyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

(R)-1-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenzo[a,d]cyclohepten-5-yl)methyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

1-(3-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenzo[b,f]azepin-5-yl)-(2R)-methyl-1-propyl)-3-pyrrolidinylacetic acid;

2-(1-(3-(10,11-Dihydrodibenzo[b,f]azepin-5-yl)-(2R)-methylpropyl)-4-piperazinyl)-nicotinic

acid;

(R)-1-(2-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenzo[b,f]azepin-5-ylmethyl)-1-pentyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

2-(4-(3-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenzo[b,f]azepin-5-yl)-2-hydroxypropyl)piperazin-1-yl)nicotinic acid;

1-(3-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenzo[b,f]azepin-5-yl)-2-methyl-3-oxo-propyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

(R)-1-(3-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenzo[b,f]azepin-5-yl)-1-propionyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

1-(3-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenzo[b,f]azepin-5-yl)-1-propionyl)-4-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

(R)-1-(2-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenzo[b,f]azepin-5-ylcarbonyl)-1-benzyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

(R)-1-(2-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenzo[b,f]azepin-5-ylmethyl)-benzyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

(R)-1-(3-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenzo[a,d]cyclohepten-5-yl)-3-oxo-1-propyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

1-(3-(3-Chloro-10,11-dihydro-5H-dibenzo[b,f]azepin-5-yl)-(2R)-methylpropyl)-4-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

1-(3-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenzo[b,f]azepin-5-yl)-2-hydroxy-propyl)-4-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

(R)-1-(3-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenzo[b,f]azepin-5-yl)-2-hydroxypropyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

1-(3-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenzo[b,f]azepin-5-yl)-2-propoxypropyl)-4-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

(R)-1-(2-(N-(10,11-dihydro-5H-dibenzo[a,d]cyclohepten-5-yl)-N-methylamino)ethyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid,

[or] and a pharmaceutically acceptable salt [thereof] of any of the foregoing.

18. (Amended) The [use] method according to [anyone of the claims 1-3] claim 1 wherein<sub>2</sub> in formula Ia<sub>2</sub>

R<sup>1</sup>, R<sup>1a</sup>, R<sup>2</sup> and R<sup>2a</sup> independently are hydrogen, halogen, trifluoromethyl, hydroxy, C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkoxy or methylthio, -NR<sup>7</sup>R<sup>8</sup> or -SO<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>7</sup>R<sup>8</sup> wherein R<sup>7</sup> and R<sup>8</sup> independently are hydrogen or C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl; and

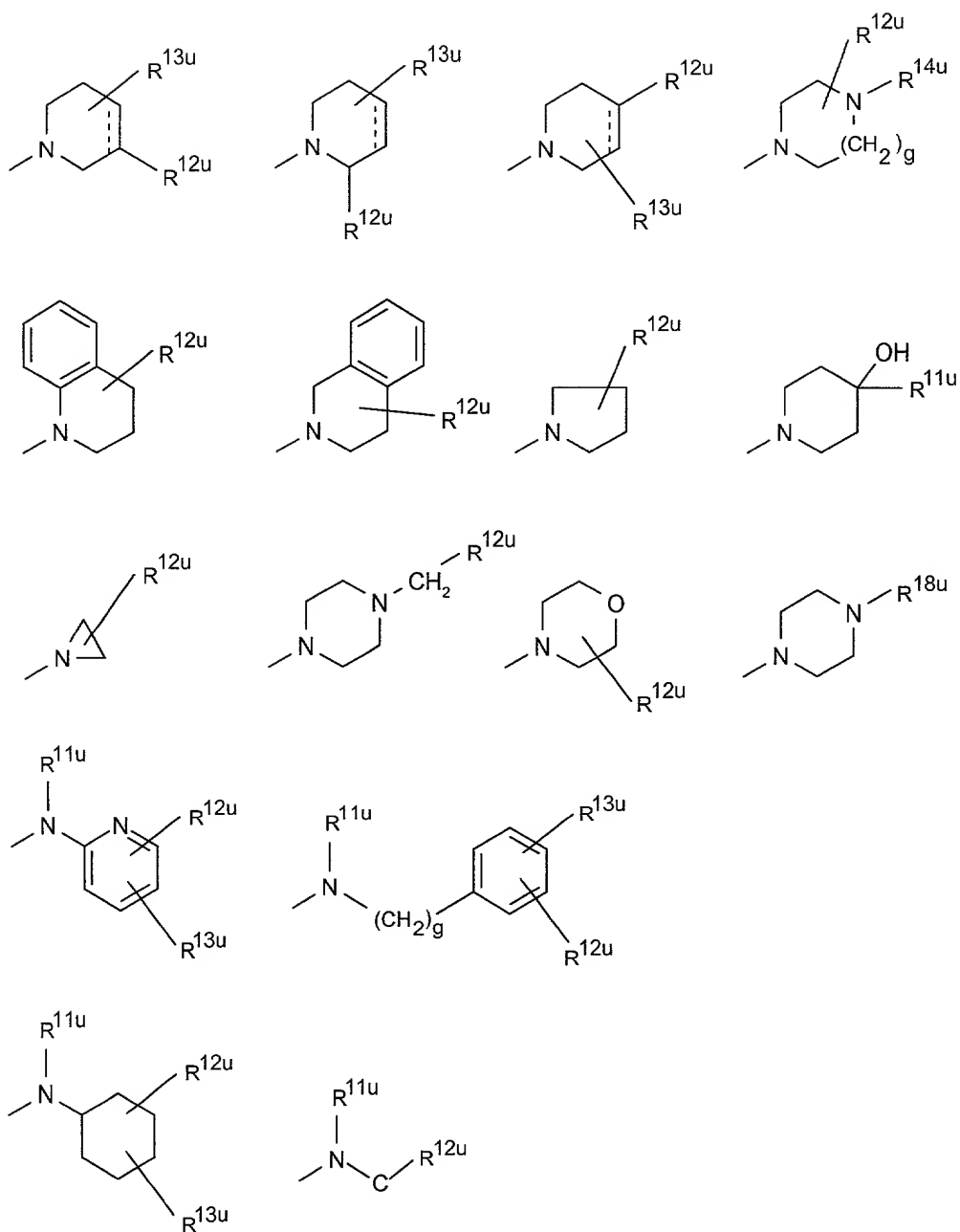
Y is >CH-O- or >CH-S(O)<sub>y</sub> wherein y is 0, 1 or 2, or -N(R<sup>8</sup>)- wherein R<sup>8</sup> is hydrogen or C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl; and

X is completion of an optional bond, ortho-phenylene, -O-, -S-, -C(R<sup>7</sup>R<sup>8</sup>)-, -CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>-, -CH=CH-CH<sub>2</sub>-, -CH<sub>2</sub>-CH=CH-, -CH<sub>2</sub>-(C=O)-, -(C=O)-CH<sub>2</sub>-, -CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>-, -CH=CH-, -N(R<sup>8</sup>)-(C=O)-, -(C=O)-N(R<sup>8</sup>)-, -O-CH<sub>2</sub>-, -CH<sub>2</sub>-O-, -OCH<sub>2</sub>O-, -CH<sub>2</sub>OCH<sub>2</sub>-, -S-CH<sub>2</sub>-, -CH<sub>2</sub>-S-, -(CH<sub>2</sub>)N(R<sup>8</sup>)-, -N(R<sup>8</sup>)(CH<sub>2</sub>)-, -N(CH<sub>3</sub>)SO<sub>2</sub>-, -SO<sub>2</sub>N(CH<sub>3</sub>)-, -CH(R<sup>9</sup>)CH<sub>2</sub>-, -CH<sub>2</sub>CH(R<sup>9</sup>)-, -(C=O)-, -N(R<sup>8</sup>)- or -(S=O)- wherein R<sup>7</sup> and R<sup>8</sup> independently are hydrogen or C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl; and wherein R<sup>9</sup> is C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl or phenyl; and

p and q independently are 0 or 1; and

r is 1, 2, 3 or 4; and

Z is selected from



wherein  $g$  is 0, 1 or 2; and

$R^{11u}$  is hydrogen,  $C_{1-6}$ -alkyl,  $C_{1-6}$ -alkoxy or phenyl optionally substituted with halogen, trifluoromethyl, hydroxy,  $C_{1-6}$ -alkyl or  $C_{1-6}$ -alkoxy; and

$R^{12u}$  is  $-(CH_2)_hOH$  or  $-(CH_2)_jCOR^{17u}$  wherein  $h$  is 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 or 6 and  $j$  is 0 or 1 and

wherein  $R^{17u}$  is  $-OH$ ,  $-NHR^{20u}$  or  $C_{1-6}$ -alkoxy wherein  $R^{20u}$  is hydrogen or  $C_{1-6}$ -alkyl; and

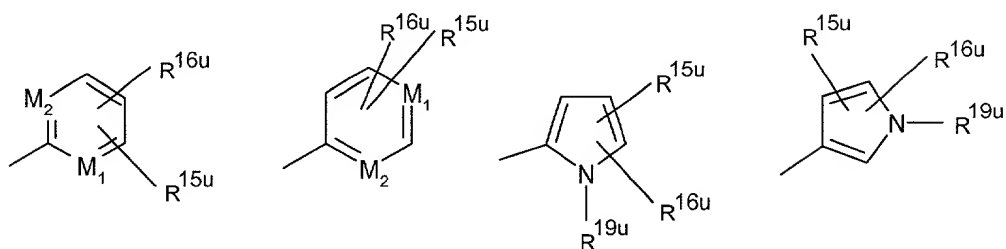
$R^{13u}$  is hydrogen, halogen, trifluoromethyl, hydroxy,  $C_{1-6}$ -alkyl or  $C_{1-6}$ -alkoxy; and

$R^{14u}$  is hydrogen or  $C_{1-6}$ -alkyl; and

C is C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkylene, C<sub>2-6</sub>-alkenylene or C<sub>2-6</sub>-alkynylene; and

... is optionally a single bond or a double bond; and

R<sup>18u</sup> is selected from



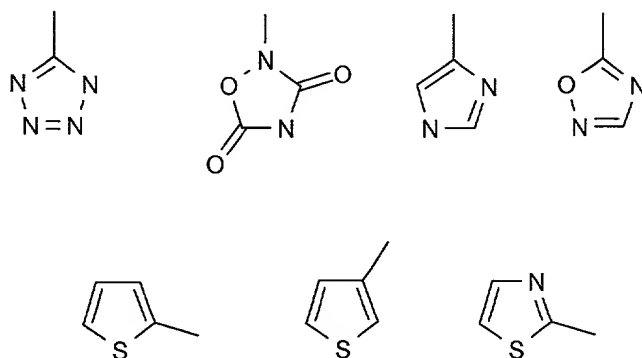
wherein M<sub>1</sub> and M<sub>2</sub> independently are C or N; and

R<sup>19u</sup> is hydrogen, C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl, phenyl or benzyl; and

R<sup>15u</sup> is hydrogen, halogen, trifluoromethyl, nitro or cyano; and

R<sup>16u</sup> is hydrogen, halogen, trifluoromethyl, nitro, cyano, -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>k</sub>COR<sup>17u</sup>, -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>k</sub>OH or - (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>k</sub>SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>17u</sup> wherein k is 0, 1 or 2; or

R<sup>16u</sup> is selected from



[or] and a pharmaceutically acceptable salt [thereof] of any of the foregoing.

19. (Amended) The [use] method according to [anyone of the claims 1-3 and] claim 18 wherein, the compound is selected from the [following] group consisting of:

1-(2-(10,11-Dihydrodibenzo[b,f]thiepin-10-yloxy)-1-ethyl)-(3R)-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

1-(2-(2-Chloro-10,11-dihydrodibenzo[b,f]thiepin-10-yloxy)-1-ethyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

1-(2-(2-Chloro-10,11-dihydrodibenzo[b,f]thiepin-10-yloxy)-1-ethyl)-4-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

1-(2-(2-Methyl-10,11-dihydrodibenzo[b,f]thiepin-10-yloxy)-1-ethyl)-4-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

1-(2-(2-Methyl-10,11-dihydrodibenzo[b,f]thiepin-10-yloxy)-1-ethyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

1-(2-(8-Chloro-10,11-dihydrodibenzo[b,f]thiepin-10-yloxy)-1-ethyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

1-(2-(8-Methylthio-10,11-dihydrodibenzo[b,f]thiepin-10-yloxy)-1-ethyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

(R)-1-(2-(10,11-Dihydrodibenzo[b,f]oxepin-10-yloxy)ethyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

(R)-1-(2-(2-Chloro-10,11-dihydrodibenzo[b,f]thiepin-10-ylsulfanyl)ethyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

(R)-1-(11H-Dibenz[b,f][1,4]oxathiepin-11-ylmethyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

(R)-1-(2-(2-Chloro-7-fluoro-10,11-dihydrodibenzo[b,f]thiepin-10-yloxy)ethyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

(R)-1-(2-(2,4-Dichloro-10,11-dihydrodibenzo[b,f]thiepin-10-yloxy)ethyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid,

[or] and a pharmaceutically acceptable salt [thereof] of any of the foregoing.

20. (Amended) The [use] method according to [anyone of the claims 1-3] claim 1

wherein<sub>1</sub> in formula Ia<sub>1</sub>

R<sup>1</sup>, R<sup>1a</sup>, R<sup>2</sup> and R<sup>2a</sup> independently are hydrogen, halogen, trifluoromethyl, hydroxy, C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl or C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkoxy; and

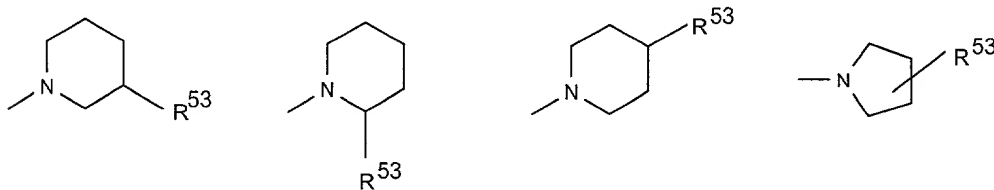
Y is >N-CH<sub>2</sub>-, >CH-CH<sub>2</sub>- or >C=CH- wherein only the underscored atom participates in the ring system; and

X is ortho-phenylene, -O-, -S-, -C(R<sup>7</sup>R<sup>8</sup>)-, -CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>-, -CH=CH-CH<sub>2</sub>-, -CH<sub>2</sub>-CH=CH-, -CH<sub>2</sub>-(C=O)-, -(C=O)-CH<sub>2</sub>-, -CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>-, -CH=CH-, -N(R<sup>8</sup>)-(C=O)-, -(C=O)-N(R<sup>8</sup>)-, -O-CH<sub>2</sub>-, -CH<sub>2</sub>-O-, -OCH<sub>2</sub>O-, -S-CH<sub>2</sub>-, -CH<sub>2</sub>-S-, -(CH<sub>2</sub>)N(R<sup>8</sup>)-, -N(R<sup>8</sup>)(CH<sub>2</sub>)-, -N(CH<sub>3</sub>)SO<sub>2</sub>-, -SO<sub>2</sub>N(CH<sub>3</sub>)-, -CH(R<sup>9</sup>)CH<sub>2</sub>-, -CH<sub>2</sub>CH(R<sup>9</sup>)-, -(C=O)-, -N(R<sup>8</sup>)- or -(S=O)- wherein R<sup>7</sup> and R<sup>8</sup> independently are hydrogen or C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl; and wherein R<sup>9</sup> is C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl or phenyl; and

p and q are 0; and

r is 1, 2 or 3; and

Z is selected from



wherein R<sup>53</sup> is -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>pp</sub>COOH wherein pp is 2, 3, 4, 5 or 6; [or] and a pharmaceutically acceptable salt [thereof] of any of the foregoing.

21. (Amended) The [use] method according to [anyone of the claims 1-3 and] claim 20 wherein<sub>1</sub> the compound is selected from the [following] group consisting of:

3-(1-(3-(10,11-Dihydrodibenzo[a,d]cyclohepten-5-ylidene)-1-propyl)piperidin-3-yl)propionic acid;

3-(1-(3-(10,11-Dihydrodibenzo[b,f]azepin-5-yl)-1-propyl)piperidin-3-yl)propionic acid;

3-(1-(2-(10,11-Dihydrodibenzo[a,d]cyclohepten-5-ylidene)ethyl)piperidin-4-yl)propionic acid;

3-(1-(3-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenzo[a,d]cyclohepten-5-ylidene)-1-propyl)piperidin-4-yl)propionic acid;



3-(1-(3-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenzo[b,f]azepin-5-yl)-1-propyl)piperidin-4-yl)propionic acid;

3-(1-(3-(Thioxanthen-9-ylidene)-1-propyl)piperidin-4-yl)propionic acid;

3-(1-(3-(Xanthen-9-ylidene)-1-propyl)piperidin-4-yl)propionic acid;

3-(1-(3-(12H-Dibenzo[d,g][1,3]dioxocin-12-ylidene)-1-propyl)piperidin-4-yl)propionic acid;

4-(1-(3-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenzo[a,d]cyclohepten-5-ylidene)-1-propyl)piperidin-4-yl)-  
butyric acid;

3-(1-(3-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenzo[a,d]cyclohepten-5-ylidene)-1-propyl)piperidin-2-yl)-  
propionic acid;

3-(1-(3-(1-Bromo-10,11-dihydro-5H-dibenzo[a,d]cyclohepten-5-ylidene)-1-propyl)piperidin-  
4-yl)propionic acid;

3-(1-(3-(2-Fluoro-10,11-dihydro-5H-dibenzo[a,d]cyclohepten-5-ylidene)-1-propyl)piperidin-  
4-yl)propionic acid;

3-(1-(3-(2-Trifluoromethyl-10,11-dihydro-5H-dibenzo[a,d]cyclohepten-5-ylidene)-1-propyl)-  
piperidin-4-yl)propionic acid;

3-(1-(3-(2-Hydroxy-10,11-dihydro-5H-dibenzo[a,d]cyclohepten-5-ylidene)-1-  
propyl)piperidin-4-yl)propionic acid;

3-(1-(3-(2-Methyl-10,11-dihydro-5H-dibenzo[a,d]cyclohepten-5-ylidene)-1-propyl)piperidin-  
4-yl)propionic acid;

3-(1-(3-(2-Methoxy-10,11-dihydro-5H-dibenzo[a,d]cyclohepten-5-ylidene)-1-propyl)-  
piperidin-4-yl)propionic acid;

3-(1-(3-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenzo[a,d]cyclohepten-5-yl)-1-propyl)piperidin-4-yl)propionic acid;

3-(1-(3-(6,11-Dihydro-dibenz[b,e]thiepin-11-ylidene)-1-propyl)piperidin-4-yl)propionic acid;

3-(1-(3-(2-Fluoro-6,11-dihydro-dibenz[b,e]thiepin-11-ylidene)-1-propyl)piperidin-4-yl)-propionic acid;

4-(1-(3-(6,11-Dihydro-dibenz[b,e]thiepin-11-ylidene)-1-propyl)piperidin-4-yl)butyric acid;

3-(1-(3-(6,11-Dihydro-dibenz[b,e]thiepin-11-ylidene)-1-propyl)piperidin-3-yl)propionic acid;

3-(1-(3-(6,11-Dihydro-dibenz[b,e]thiepin-11-ylidene)-1-propyl)piperidin-2-yl)propionic acid;

3-(1-(3-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenzo[a,d]cyclohepten-5-ylidene)-1-propyl)pyrrolidin-3-yl)-propionic acid;

4-(1-(3-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenzo[a,d]cyclohepten-5-ylidene)-1-propyl)pyrrolidin-3-yl)-butyric acid;

3-(1-(3-(6,11-Dihydro-dibenz[b,e]thiepin-11-ylidene)-1-propyl)pyrrolidin-3-yl)propionic acid;

3-(1-(3-(10H-Anthracen-9-ylidene)-1-propyl)pyrrolidin-3-yl)propionic acid;

3-(1-(3-(Dibenzo[a,d]cyclohepten-5-ylidene)-1-propyl)pyrrolidin-3-yl)propionic acid;

3-(1-(3-(10H-Anthracen-9-ylidene)-1-propyl)piperidin-4-yl)propionic acid;

3-(1-(3-(Dibenzo[a,d]cyclohepten-5-ylidene)-1-propyl)piperidin-4-yl)propionic acid;

5-(1-(3-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenzo[a,d]cyclohepten-5-yl)-1-propyl)piperidin-4-yl)pentanoic acid;

5-(1-(3-(6,11-Dihydro-dibenz[b,e]thiepin-11-ylidene)-1-propyl)piperidin-4-yl)pentanoic acid;

5-(1-(3-(Thioxanthen-9-ylidene)-1-propyl)piperidin-4-yl)pentanoic acid;

5-(1-(3-(12H-Dibenzo[d,g][1,3]dioxocin-12-ylidene)-1-propyl)piperidin-4-yl)pentanoic acid,

[or] and a pharmaceutically acceptable salt [thereof] of any of the foregoing.

22. (Amended) The [use] method according to [anyone of the] claim[s] 1[-3] wherein, in formula Ia,

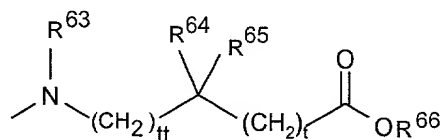
R<sup>1</sup>, R<sup>1a</sup>, R<sup>2</sup> and R<sup>2a</sup> independently are hydrogen, halogen, trifluoromethyl, hydroxy, C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl or C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkoxy; and

Y is >N-CH<sub>2</sub>-, >CH-CH<sub>2</sub>-, >C=CH- or >CH-O- wherein only the underscored atom participates in the ring system; and

X is ortho-phenylene, -O-, -S-, -C(R<sup>7</sup>R<sup>8</sup>)-, -CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>-, -CH=CH-CH<sub>2</sub>-, -CH<sub>2</sub>-CH=CH-, -CH<sub>2</sub>-(C=O)-, -(C=O)-CH<sub>2</sub>-, -CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>-, -CH=CH-, -N(R<sup>8</sup>)-(C=O)-, -(C=O)-N(R<sup>8</sup>)-, -O-CH<sub>2</sub>-, -CH<sub>2</sub>-O-, -OCH<sub>2</sub>O-, -S-CH<sub>2</sub>-, -CH<sub>2</sub>-S-, -(CH<sub>2</sub>)N(R<sup>8</sup>)-, -N(R<sup>8</sup>)(CH<sub>2</sub>)-, -N(CH<sub>3</sub>)SO<sub>2</sub>-, -SO<sub>2</sub>N(CH<sub>3</sub>)-, -CH(R<sup>9</sup>)CH<sub>2</sub>-, -CH<sub>2</sub>CH(R<sup>9</sup>)-, -(C=O)-, -N(R<sup>8</sup>)- or -(S=O)- wherein R<sup>7</sup> and R<sup>8</sup> independently are hydrogen or C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl; and wherein R<sup>9</sup> is C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl or phenyl; and p and q are 0; and

r is 1, 2 or 3; and

Z is



wherein tt and t independently are 0, 1 or 2; and

R<sup>63</sup> is H, C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl or optionally substituted benzyl;

R<sup>64</sup> and R<sup>65</sup> independently are H, C<sub>1-8</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>3-7</sub>-cycloalkyl, phenyl, thienyl, benzyl, or R<sup>64</sup> and R<sup>65</sup> together with the C-atom they are attached to form a 3 - 8 membered carbocyclic ring; and

R<sup>66</sup> is H or C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl; [or]

and a pharmaceutically acceptable salt [thereof] of any of the foregoing.

23. (Amended) The [use] method according to [anyone of the claims 1-3 and] claim 22 wherein the compound is selected from the [following] group consisting of:

1-(2-(10,11-Dihydrodibenzo[b,f]thiepin-10-yloxy)-1-ethyl)-(3R)-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

1-(2-(2-Chloro-10,11-dihydrodibenzo[b,f]thiepin-10-yloxy)-1-ethyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

1-(2-(2-Chloro-10,11-dihydrodibenzo[b,f]thiepin-10-yloxy)-1-ethyl)-4-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

1-(2-(2-Methyl-10,11-dihydrodibenzo[b,f]thiepin-10-yloxy)-1-ethyl)-4-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

1-(2-(2-Methyl-10,11-dihydrodibenzo[b,f]thiepin-10-yloxy)-1-ethyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

1-(2-(8-Chloro-10,11-dihydrodibenzo[b,f]thiepin-10-yloxy)-1-ethyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

1-(2-(8-Methylthio-10,11-dihydrodibenzo[b,f]thiepin-10-yloxy)-1-ethyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

(R)-1-(2-(10,11-Dihydrodibenzo[b,f]oxepin-10-yloxy)ethyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

(R)-1-(2-(2-Chloro-10,11-dihydrodibenzo[b,f]thiepin-10-ylsulfanyl)ethyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

(R)-1-(11H-Dibenz[b,f][1,4]oxathiepin-11-ylmethyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

(R)-1-(2-(2-Chloro-7-fluoro-10,11-dihydrodibenzo[b,f]thiepin-10-yloxy)ethyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

(R)-1-(2-(2,4-Dichloro-10,11-dihydrodibenzo[b,f]thiepin-10-yloxy)ethyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid,

[or] and a pharmaceutically acceptable salt [thereof] of any of the foregoing.

24. (Amended) The [use] method according to [anyone of the claims 1-3] claim 1 wherein, in formula Ia,

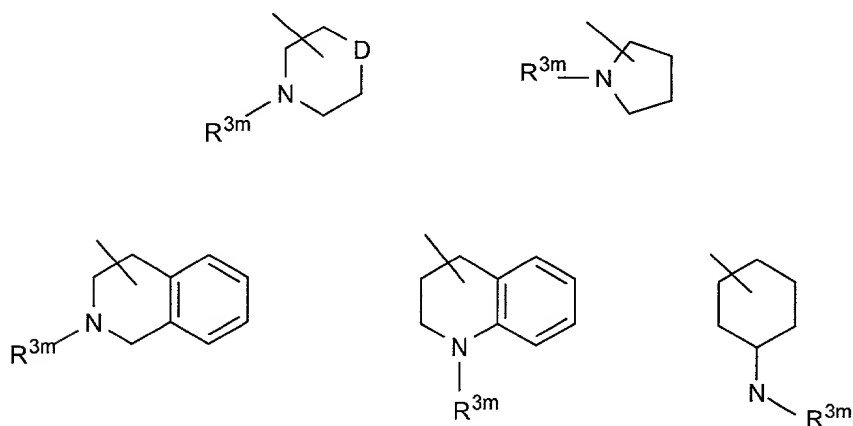
$R^1$ ,  $R^{1a}$ ,  $R^2$  and  $R^{2a}$  independently are hydrogen, halogen, trifluoromethyl, hydroxy,  $C_{1-6}$ -alkyl or  $C_{1-6}$ -alkoxy; and

Y is  $\text{>}\underline{\text{N}}\text{-CH}_2\text{-}$ ,  $\text{>}\underline{\text{CH}}\text{-CH}_2\text{-}$  or  $\text{>}\underline{\text{C}}\text{=CH-}$  wherein only the underscored atom participates in the ring system; and

X is ortho-phenylene, -O-, -S-,  $\text{-C(R}^7\text{R}^8\text{)-}$ ,  $\text{-CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{-}$ ,  $\text{-CH=CH-CH}_2\text{-}$ ,  $\text{-CH}_2\text{-CH=CH-}$ ,  $\text{-CH}_2\text{-(C=O)-}$ ,  $\text{-(C=O)-CH}_2\text{-}$ ,  $\text{-CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{-}$ ,  $\text{-CH=CH-}$ ,  $\text{-N(R}^8\text{)-(C=O)-}$ ,  $\text{-(C=O)-N(R}^8\text{)-}$ ,  $\text{-O-CH}_2\text{-}$ ,  $\text{-CH}_2\text{-O-}$ ,  $\text{-OCH}_2\text{O-}$ ,  $\text{-S-CH}_2\text{-}$ ,  $\text{-CH}_2\text{-S-}$ ,  $\text{-(CH}_2\text{)N(R}^8\text{)-}$ ,  $\text{-N(R}^8\text{)(CH}_2\text{)-}$ ,  $\text{-N(CH}_3\text{)SO}_2\text{-}$ ,  $\text{-SO}_2\text{N(CH}_3\text{)-}$ ,  $\text{-CH(R}^9\text{)CH}_2\text{-}$ ,  $\text{-CH}_2\text{CH(R}^9\text{)-}$ ,  $\text{-(C=O)-}$ ,  $\text{-N(R}^8\text{)-}$  or  $\text{-(S=O)-}$  wherein  $R^7$  and  $R^8$  independently are hydrogen or  $C_{1-6}$ -alkyl; and wherein  $R^9$  is  $C_{1-6}$ -alkyl or phenyl; and p and q are 0; and

r is 0, 1 or 2; and

Z is selected from



wherein D is  $\text{-CH}_2\text{-}$ , -O-, -S- or  $\text{-N(R}^7\text{)-}$  wherein  $R^7$  is H or  $C_{1-6}$ -alkyl; and

$R^{3m}$  is  $-(CH_2)_{mm}OH$  or  $-(CH_2)_{mp}COR^4$  wherein  $mm$  and  $mp$  are 1, 2, 3 or 4 and  $R^4$  is  $OH$ ,  $NH_2$ ,  $NHOH$  or  $C_{1-6}$ -alkoxy; [or] and  
a pharmaceutically acceptable salt [thereof] of any of the foregoing.

25. (Amended) The [use] method according to [anyone of the claims 1-3 and] claim 24 wherein the compound is selected from the [following] group consisting of:

3-(3-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenzo[b,f]azepin-5-ylmethyl)-pyrrolidin-1-yl)-propionic acid;

(2-(2-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenzo[b,f]azepin-5-ylmethyl)-morpholin-4-yl)-acetic acid;

(3-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenz[(b,f)azepin-5-ylmethyl)-1-piperidyl)acetic acid,

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

26. (Amended) The [use] method according to [anyone of the claims 1-3] claim 1 wherein, in formula Ia,

$R^1$ ,  $R^{1a}$ ,  $R^2$  and  $R^{2a}$  independently are hydrogen, halogen, cyano, trifluoromethyl, methylthio, hydroxy,  $C_{1-6}$ -alkyl or  $C_{1-6}$ -alkoxy; and

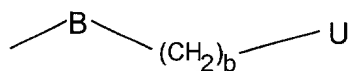
$Y$  is  $>\underline{N}$ -,  $>\underline{CH}$ -,  $>\underline{N}-(C=O)$ - or  $>\underline{C}=C(R^8)$ -, wherein only the underscored atom participates in the ring system and  $R^8$  is hydrogen or  $C_{1-6}$ -alkyl; and

$X$  is ortho-phenylene,  $-O-$ ,  $-S-$ ,  $-C(R^7R^8)-$ ,  $-CH_2CH_2-$ ,  $-CH=CH-CH_2-$ ,  $-CH_2-CH=CH-$ ,  $-CH_2-(C=O)-$ ,  $-(C=O)-CH_2-$ ,  $-CH_2CH_2CH_2-$ ,  $-CH=CH-$ ,  $-N(R^8)-(C=O)-$ ,  $-(C=O)-N(R^8)-$ ,  $-O-CH_2-$ ,  $-CH_2-O-$ ,  $-OCH_2O-$ ,  $-CH_2OCH_2-$ ,  $-S-CH_2-$ ,  $-CH_2-S-$ ,  $-(CH_2)N(R^8)-$ ,  $-N(R^8)(CH_2)-$ ,  $-N(CH_3)SO_2-$ ,  $-SO_2N(CH_3)-$ ,  $-CH(R^9)CH_2-$ ,  $-CH_2CH(R^9)-$ ,  $-(C=O)-$ ,  $-N(R^8)-$  or  $-(S=O)-$  wherein  $R^7$  and  $R^8$  independently are hydrogen or  $C_{1-6}$ -alkyl; and wherein  $R^9$  is  $C_{1-6}$ -alkyl or phenyl; and

$p$  and  $q$  are 0; and

$r$  is 0, 1, 2, 3 or 4; and

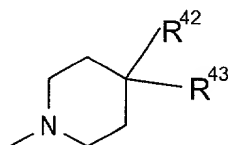
$Z$  is



wherein  $b$  is 0, 1, 2, 3 or 4; and

B is  $-\text{CH}=\text{CR}^{49}-$ ,  $-\text{CR}^{49}=\text{CH}-$ ,  $-\text{C}\equiv\text{C}-$ ,  $-(\text{C}=\text{O})-$ ,  $-(\text{C}=\text{CH}_2)-$ ,  $-(\text{CR}^{49}\text{R}^{40})-$ ,  $-\text{CH}(\text{OR}^{41})-$ ,  $-\text{CH}(\text{NHR}^{41})-$ , phenylene,  $\text{C}_{3-7}$ -cycloalkylene or the completion of a bond, wherein  $\text{R}^{49}$  and  $\text{R}^{40}$  independently are hydrogen,  $\text{C}_{1-6}$ -unbranched alkyl,  $\text{C}_{3-6}$ -branched alkyl or  $\text{C}_{3-7}$ -cycloalkyl and wherein  $\text{R}^{41}$  is hydrogen or  $\text{C}_{1-6}$ -alkyl; and

U is



wherein  $\text{R}^{42}$  is hydrogen,  $-(\text{CH}_2)_c\text{OH}$  or  $-(\text{CH}_2)_d\text{COR}^{47}$  wherein c is 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 or 6 and d is 0 or 1 and wherein  $\text{R}^{47}$  is  $-\text{OH}$ ,  $-\text{NHR}^{44}$  or  $\text{C}_{1-6}$ -alkoxy wherein  $\text{R}^{44}$  is hydrogen or  $\text{C}_{1-6}$ -alkyl; and

$\text{R}^{43}$  is cyano,  $-\text{NR}^{45}\text{R}^{46}$ ,  $-\text{NR}^{45}-\text{V}$  or  $-(\text{CHR}^{48})_e-\text{V}$  wherein  $\text{R}^{45}$  and  $\text{R}^{46}$  independently are hydrogen or  $\text{C}_{1-6}$ -alkyl and wherein e is 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 or 6 and wherein  $\text{R}^{48}$  is hydrogen, halogen, cyano, trifluoromethyl, hydroxy,  $\text{C}_{1-6}$ -alkyl,  $\text{C}_{1-6}$ -alkoxy,  $-\text{NR}^{45}\text{R}^{46}$  or  $-\text{COOH}$ , and wherein V is  $\text{C}_{3-8}$ -cycloalkyl, aryl or heteroaryl, which rings may optionally be substituted with one or more halogen, cyano, trifluoromethyl, hydroxy, methylthio,  $\text{C}_{1-6}$ -alkyl or  $\text{C}_{1-6}$ -alkoxy; [or] and

a pharmaceutically acceptable salt [thereof] of any of the foregoing.

27. (Amended) The [use] method according to [anyone of the claims 1-3 and] claim 26 wherein the compound is selected from the [following] group consisting of:

1-(3-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenzo[a,d]cyclohepten-5-ylidene)-1-propyl)-4-phenyl-4-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

4-(4-Chlorophenyl)-1-(3-(10,11-dihydro-5H-dibenzo[a,d]cyclohepten-5-ylidene)-1-propyl)-4-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

4-(4-Methylphenyl)-1-(3-(10,11-dihydro-5H-dibenzo[a,d]cyclohepten-5-ylidene)-1-propyl)-4-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

1-(3-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenzo[a,d]cyclohepten-5-ylidene)-1-propyl)-4-anilino-4-

piperidinecarboxamide;

2-(1-(3-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenzo[a,d]cyclohepten-5-ylidene)-1-propyl)-4-piperidyl)-2-phenylacetonitrile;

2-(1-(3-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenzo[a,d]cyclohepten-5-ylidene)-1-propyl)-4-piperidinyl)-2-phenylacetic acid;

1-(3-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenzo[a,d]cyclohepten-5-ylidene)-1-propyl)-4-cyano-4-piperidinecarboxylic acid,

[or] and a pharmaceutically acceptable salt [thereof] of any of the foregoing.

28. (Amended) The [use] method according to [anyone of the claims 1-3] claim 1 wherein, in formula Ib,

R<sup>1b</sup> and R<sup>2b</sup> independently are hydrogen, halogen, trifluoromethyl, hydroxy, C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl or C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkoxy; and

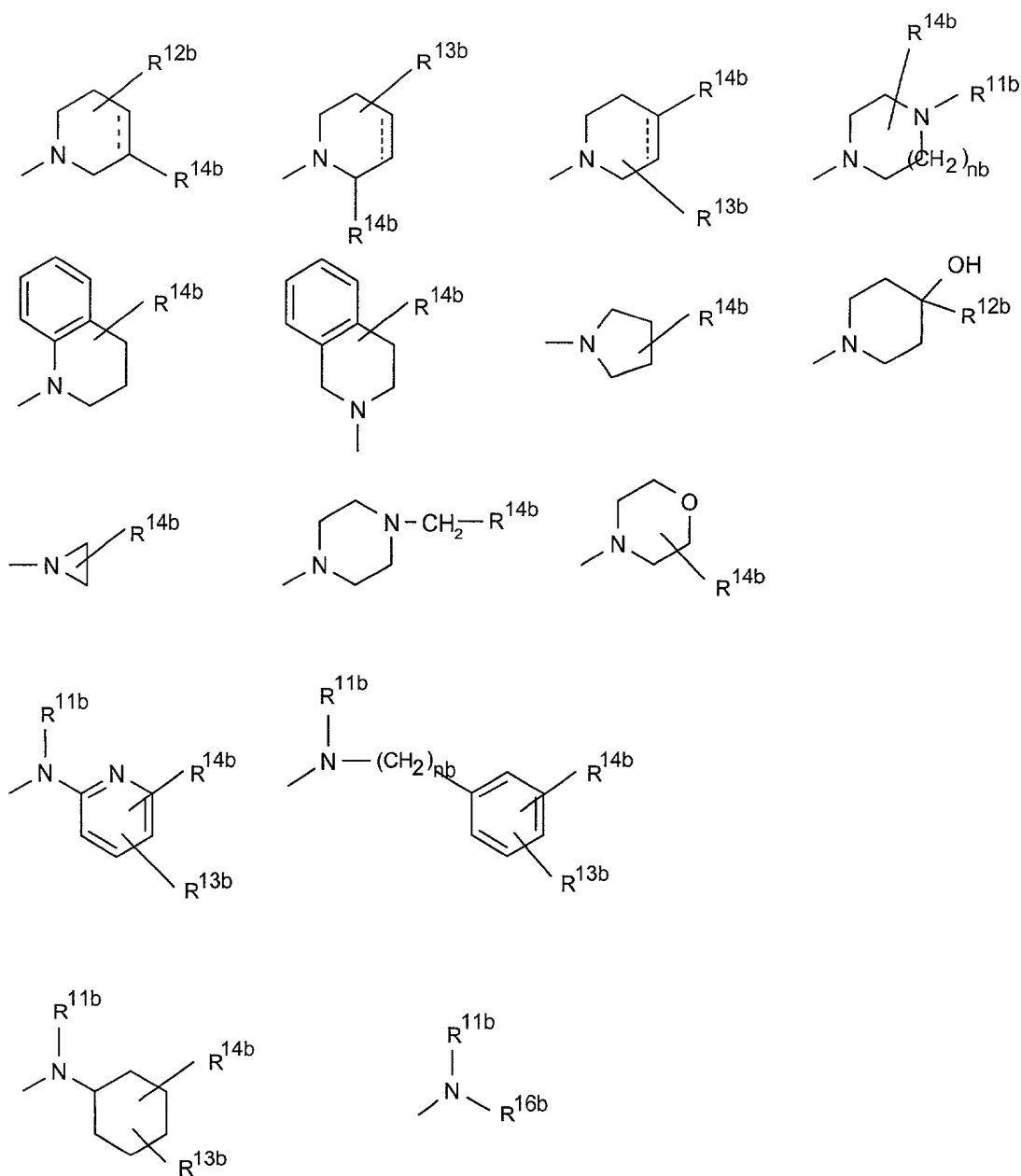
R<sup>3b</sup> is hydrogen or C<sub>1-3</sub>-alkyl; and

A<sub>b</sub> is C<sub>1-3</sub>-alkylene; and

Y<sub>b</sub> is >CH-CH<sub>2</sub>-, >C=CH-, >CH-O-, >C=N-, >N-CH<sub>2</sub>- wherein only the underscored atom participates in the ring system; and

Z<sub>b</sub> is selected from





wherein nb is 1 or 2; and

$R^{11b}$  is hydrogen or  $C_{1-6}$ -alkyl; and

$R^{12b}$  is hydrogen,  $C_{1-6}$ -alkyl,  $C_{1-6}$ -alkoxy or phenyl optionally substituted with halogen, trifluoro-methyl, hydroxy,  $C_{1-6}$ -alkyl or  $C_{1-6}$ -alkoxy; and

$R^{13b}$  is hydrogen, halogen, trifluoromethyl, hydroxy,  $C_{1-6}$ -alkyl or  $C_{1-6}$ -alkoxy; and

$R^{14b}$  is  $-(CH_2)_{mb}OH$  or  $-(CH_2)_{tb}COR^{15b}$  wherein mb is 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 or 6 and tb is 0 or 1 and wherein  $R^{15b}$  is  $-OH$ ,  $NH_2$ ,  $-NHOH$  or  $C_{1-6}$ -alkoxy; and

R<sup>16b</sup> is C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl or -B<sub>b</sub>-COR<sup>15b</sup>, wherein B<sub>b</sub> is C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkylene, C<sub>2-6</sub>-alkenylene or C<sub>2-6</sub>-alkynylene and R<sup>15b</sup> is the same as above; and

... is optionally a single bond or a double bond; [or]

and a pharmaceutically acceptable salt [thereof] of any of the foregoing.

29. (Amended) The [use] method according to [anyone of the claims 1-3 and] claim 28 wherein the compound is selected from the [following] group consisting of:

1-(3-(12H-Dibenzo[d,g][1,3]dioxocin-12-ylidene)-1-propyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

(R)-1-(3-(12H-Dibenzo[d,g][1,3]dioxocin-12-ylidene)-1-propyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

(R)-1-(3-(12H-Dibenzo[d,g][1,3]dioxocin-12-ylidene)-1-propyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid ethyl ester;

1-(3-(12H-Dibenzo[d,g][1,3]dioxocin-12-ylidene)-1-propyl)-4-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

(R)-1-(3-(2,10-Dichloro-12H-dibenzo[d,g][1,3]dioxocin-12-ylidene)-1-propyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

1-(3-(12H-Dibenzo[d,g][1,3]dioxocin-12-ylidene)-1-propyl)-3-pyrrolidineacetic acid;

1-(3-(2,10-Dichloro-12H-dibenzo[d,g][1,3]dioxocin-12-ylidene)-1-propyl)-3-pyrrolidineacetic acid;

(R)-1-(2-(12H-Dibenzo[d,g][1,3]dioxocin-12-yloxy)-1-ethyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

(R)-1-(2-(2,10-Dichloro-12H-dibenzo[d,g][1,3]dioxocin-12-yloxy)-1-ethyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

(R)-1-(3-(2-Chloro-12H-dibenzo[d,g][1,3,6]dioxazocin-12-yl)-1-propyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

1-(3-(12H-Dibenzo[d,g][1,3,6]dioxazocin-12-yl)-1-propyl)-4-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

2-Chloro-12-(3-dimethylamino)propylidene-12H-dibenzo[d,g][1,3]dioxocine;

2,10-Dichloro-12-(2-dimethylamino)ethoxy-12H-dibenzo[d,g][1,3]dioxocine;

2,10-Dichloro-12-(3-dimethylamino)propyl-12H-dibenzo[d,g][1,3]dioxocine;

2,10-Dichloro-12-(3-dimethylamino-1-methyl)ethoxy-12H-dibenzo[d,g][1,3]dioxocine;

3-Chloro-12-(2-dimethylaminopropylidene)-12H-dibenzo[d,g][1,3]dioxocine;

3-Chloro-12-(3-dimethylamino)propylidene-12H-dibenzo[d,g][1,3]dioxocine;

3-Chloro-12-(3-dimethylamino-1-methylpropylidene)-12H-dibenzo[d,g][1,3]dioxocine;

2-Fluoro-12-(3-dimethylamino)propylidene-12H-dibenzo[d,g][1,3]dioxocine;

2-Methyl-12-(3-(4-methyl-1-piperazinyl)propylidene)-12H-dibenzo[d,g][1,3]dioxocine;

2-Chloro-12-(3-(4-methyl-1-piperazinyl)propylidene)-12H-dibenzo[d,g][1,3]dioxocine;

3-Chloro-12-(3-(4-methyl-1-piperazinyl)propylidene)-12H-dibenzo[d,g][1,3]dioxocine;

1-(3-(12H-Dibenzo[d,g][1,3]dioxocin-12-ylidene)propyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid ethyl ester;

1-(3-(12H-Dibenzo[d,g][1,3]dioxocin-12-ylidene)propyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid,

[or] and a pharmaceutically acceptable salt [thereof] of any of the foregoing.

30. (Amended) The [use] method according to [anyone of the claims 1-3] claim 1 wherein, in formula Ic,

R<sup>1c</sup> and R<sup>2c</sup> independently are hydrogen, halogen, trifluoromethyl, hydroxy, C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl or C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkoxy; and

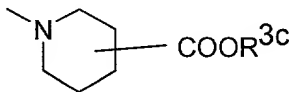
X<sub>c</sub> is ortho-phenylene, -O-, -S-, -C(R<sup>6c</sup>R<sup>7c</sup>)-, -CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>-, -CH=CH-CH<sub>2</sub>-, -CH<sub>2</sub>-CH=CH-, -CH<sub>2</sub>-(C=O)-, -(C=O)-CH<sub>2</sub>-, -CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>-, -CH=CH-, -N(R<sup>8c</sup>)-(C=O)-, -(C=O)-N(R<sup>8c</sup>)-, -O-CH<sub>2</sub>-, -CH<sub>2</sub>-O-, -OCH<sub>2</sub>O-, -S-CH<sub>2</sub>-, -CH<sub>2</sub>-S-, -(CH<sub>2</sub>)N(R<sup>8c</sup>)-, -N(R<sup>8c</sup>)(CH<sub>2</sub>)-, -N(CH<sub>3</sub>)SO<sub>2</sub>-, -SO<sub>2</sub>N(CH<sub>3</sub>)-, -CH(R<sup>10c</sup>)CH<sub>2</sub>-, -CH<sub>2</sub>CH(R<sup>10c</sup>)-, -(C=O)-, -N(R<sup>9c</sup>)- or -(S=O)- wherein R<sup>6c</sup>, R<sup>7c</sup>, R<sup>8c</sup> and R<sup>9c</sup> independently are hydrogen or C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl, and wherein R<sup>10c</sup> is C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl or phenyl; and

Y<sub>c</sub> is C or N; and

.... is optionally a single bond or a double bond, and .... is a single bond when Y<sub>c</sub> is N; and

mc is 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 or 6; and

Z<sub>c</sub> is -COOR<sup>3c</sup> or



wherein R<sup>3c</sup> is H or C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl; [or]

and a pharmaceutically acceptable salt [thereof] of any of the foregoing.

31. (Amended) The [use] method according to [anyone of the claims 1-3 and] claim 30 wherein the compound is selected from the [following] group consisting of:

1-(2-(10,11-Dihydrodibenzo[b,f]thiepin-10-yloxy)-1-ethyl)-(3R)-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

1-(2-(2-Chloro-10,11-dihydrodibenzo[b,f]thiepin-10-yloxy)-1-ethyl)-3-piperidine-carboxylic acid;

1-(2-(2-Chloro-10,11-dihydrodibenzo[b,f]thiepin-10-yloxy)-1-ethyl)-4-piperidine-carboxylic acid;

1-(2-(2-Methyl-10,11-dihydrodibenzo[b,f]thiepin-10-yloxy)-1-ethyl)-4-piperidine-carboxylic acid;

1-(2-(2-Methyl-10,11-dihydrodibenzo[b,f]thiepin-10-yloxy)-1-ethyl)-3-piperidine-carboxylic acid;

1-(2-(8-Chloro-10,11-dihydrodibenzo[b,f]thiepin-10-yloxy)-1-ethyl)-3-piperidine-carboxylic acid;

1-(2-(8-Methylthio-10,11-dihydrodibenzo[b,f]thiepin-10-yloxy)-1-ethyl)-3-piperidine-carboxylic acid;

(R)-1-(2-(10,11-Dihydrodibenzo[b,f]oxepin-10-yloxy)ethyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

(R)-1-(2-(2-Chloro-10,11-dihydrodibenzo[b,f]thiepin-10-ylsulfanyl)ethyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

(R)-1-(11H-Dibenz[b,f][1,4]oxathiepin-11-ylmethyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

(R)-1-(2-(2-Chloro-7-fluoro-10,11-dihydrodibenzo[b,f]thiepin-10-yloxy)ethyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

(R)-1-(2-(2,4-Dichloro-10,11-dihydrodibenzo[b,f]thiepin-10-yloxy)ethyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid,

[or] and a pharmaceutically acceptable salt [thereof] of any of the foregoing.

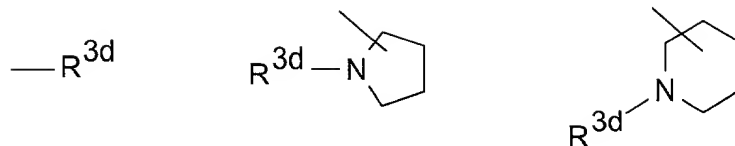
32. (Amended) The [use] method according to [anyone of the claims 1-3] claim 1 wherein, in formula Id,

R<sup>1d</sup> and R<sup>2d</sup> independently are hydrogen, halogen, trifluoromethyl, hydroxy, C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl or C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkoxy; and

X<sub>d</sub> is -O-, -S- or -S(=O)-; and

rd is 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9 or 10 ; and

Z<sub>d</sub> is selected from



wherein  $R^{3d}$  is  $-(CH_2)_{md}OH$  or  $-(CH_2)_{pd}COR^{4d}$  wherein  $md$  and  $pd$  independently are 0, 1, 2, 3 or 4 and  $R^{4d}$  is OH,  $NH_2$ ,  $NHOH$  or  $C_{1-6}$ -alkoxy; [or]  
and a pharmaceutically acceptable salt [thereof] of any of the foregoing.

33. (Amended) The [use] method according to [anyone of the claims 1-3 and] claim 32 wherein the compound is selected from the [following] group consisting of:

4-(1,3,4,14b-Tetrahydro-2H-dibenzo[b,f]pyrazino[1,2-d][1,4]oxazepin-2-yl)-butanoic acid;

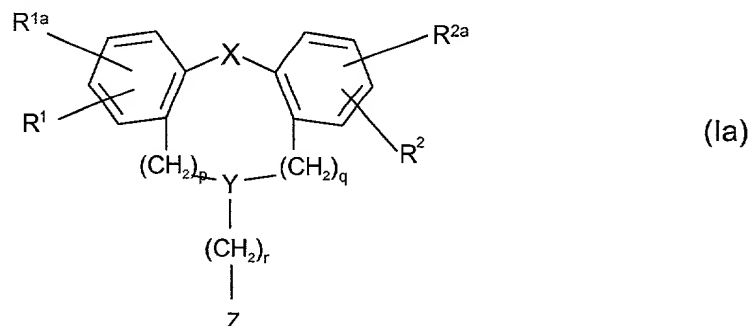
4-(1,3,4,14b-Tetrahydro-2H-dibenzo[b,f]pyrazino[1,2-d][1,4]thiazepin-2-yl)-butanoic acid,

[or ] and a pharmaceutically acceptable salt [thereof] of any of the foregoing.

34. (Amended) The [use] method according to [any of the claims 1-33] claim 1 wherein the pharmaceutical composition is in a form suitable for oral administration.

**Pending claims after amendment – clean version**

1. (Amended) A method for treating a condition related to angiogenesis, said method comprising administering to a patient in need of such treatment an effective amount of a compound having the general formula Ia



wherein  $R^1$ ,  $R^{1a}$ ,  $R^2$  and  $R^{2a}$  independently are hydrogen, halogen, trifluoromethyl,  $C_{1-6}$ -alkyl,  $C_{1-6}$ -alkoxy, hydroxy,  $NR^7R^8$ , cyano, methylthio or  $-SO_2NR^7R^8$  wherein  $R^7$  and  $R^8$  independently are hydrogen or  $C_{1-6}$ -alkyl; and

Y is  $\text{>}\underline{\text{N}}\text{-CH}_2\text{-}$ ,  $\text{>}\underline{\text{CH}}\text{-CH}_2\text{-}$  or  $\text{>}\underline{\text{C}}\text{=CH-}$  wherein only the underscored atom participates in the ring system; or

Y is  $\text{-}\underline{\text{CH}_2}\underline{\text{N}}\text{(-)}\text{CH}_2\text{-}$ ,  $\text{-}\underline{\text{CH}_2}\underline{\text{N}}\text{(-)}\underline{\text{CH}_2}\text{-}$ ,  $\text{-(}\underline{\text{C}}\text{=O)}\underline{\text{N}}\text{(-)}\text{CH}_2\text{-}$ ,  $\text{-}\underline{\text{CH}_2}\underline{\text{N}}\text{(-)}\text{(}\underline{\text{C}}\text{=O)-}$ ,  $\text{-}\underline{\text{CH}_2}\underline{\text{CH}}\text{(-)}\text{CH}_2\text{-}$ ,  $\text{-}\underline{\text{CH}_2}\underline{\text{CH}}\text{(-)}\underline{\text{CH}_2}\text{-}$ ,  $\text{-}\underline{\text{CH}_2}\underline{\text{C}}\text{(-)}\text{=CH-}$ ,  $\text{-CH=}\underline{\text{C}}\text{(-)}\underline{\text{CH}_2}\text{-}$ ,  $\text{-}\underline{\text{OCH}}\text{(-)}\text{CH}_2\text{-}$ ,  $\text{-}\underline{\text{CH}_2}\underline{\text{CH}}\text{(-)}\underline{\text{O}}\text{-}$ ,  $\text{-}\underline{\text{SCH}}\text{(-)}\text{CH}_2\text{-}$ ,  $\text{-}\underline{\text{CH}_2}\underline{\text{CH}}\text{(-)}\underline{\text{S}}\text{-}$ , wherein only the underscored atom participates in the ring system; or

Y is  $\text{>}\underline{\text{N}}\text{-}$ ,  $\text{>}\underline{\text{CH}}\text{-}$ ,  $\text{>}\underline{\text{N}}\text{-(C=O)-}$  or  $\text{>}\underline{\text{C}}\text{=C(R}^8\text{)-}$ , wherein only the underscored atom participates in the ring system and  $R^8$  is hydrogen or  $C_{1-6}$ -alkyl; or

Y is  $\text{>}\underline{\text{CH}}\text{-O-}$  or  $\text{>}\underline{\text{CH}}\text{-S(O)}_y\text{-}$  wherein y is 0, 1 or 2, or  $\text{-N(R}^8\text{)-}$  wherein  $R^8$  is hydrogen or  $C_{1-6}$ -alkyl, and wherein only the underscored atom participates in the ring system; and

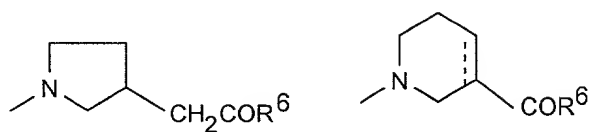
X is completion of an optional bond, ortho-phenylene,  $\text{-O-}$ ,  $\text{-S-}$ ,  $\text{-C(R}^7\text{R}^8\text{)-}$ ,  $\text{-CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{-}$ ,  $\text{-CH=CH-CH}_2\text{-}$ ,  $\text{-CH}_2\text{-CH=CH-}$ ,  $\text{-CH}_2\text{-(C=O)-}$ ,  $\text{-(C=O)-CH}_2\text{-}$ ,  $\text{-CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{-}$ ,  $\text{-CH=CH-}$ ,  $\text{-N(R}^8\text{)-(C=O)-}$ ,  $\text{-(C=O)-N(R}^8\text{)-}$ ,  $\text{-O-CH}_2\text{-}$ ,  $\text{-CH}_2\text{-O-}$ ,  $\text{-OCH}_2\text{O-}$ ,  $\text{-CH}_2\text{OCH}_2\text{-}$ ,  $\text{-S-CH}_2\text{-}$ ,  $\text{-CH}_2\text{-S-}$ ,  $\text{-(CH}_2\text{)N(R}^8\text{)-}$ ,  $\text{-N(R}^8\text{)(CH}_2\text{)-}$ ,  $\text{-N(CH}_3\text{)SO}_2\text{-}$ ,  $\text{-SO}_2\text{N(CH}_3\text{)-}$ ,  $\text{-CH(R}^9\text{)CH}_2\text{-}$ ,  $\text{-CH}_2\text{CH(R}^9\text{)-}$ ,  $\text{-(C=O)-}$

, -N(R<sup>8</sup>)- or -(S=O)- wherein R<sup>7</sup> and R<sup>8</sup> independently are hydrogen or C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl; and wherein R<sup>9</sup> is C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl or phenyl; and

p and q independently are 0 or 1; and

r is 0, 1, 2, 3 or 4; and

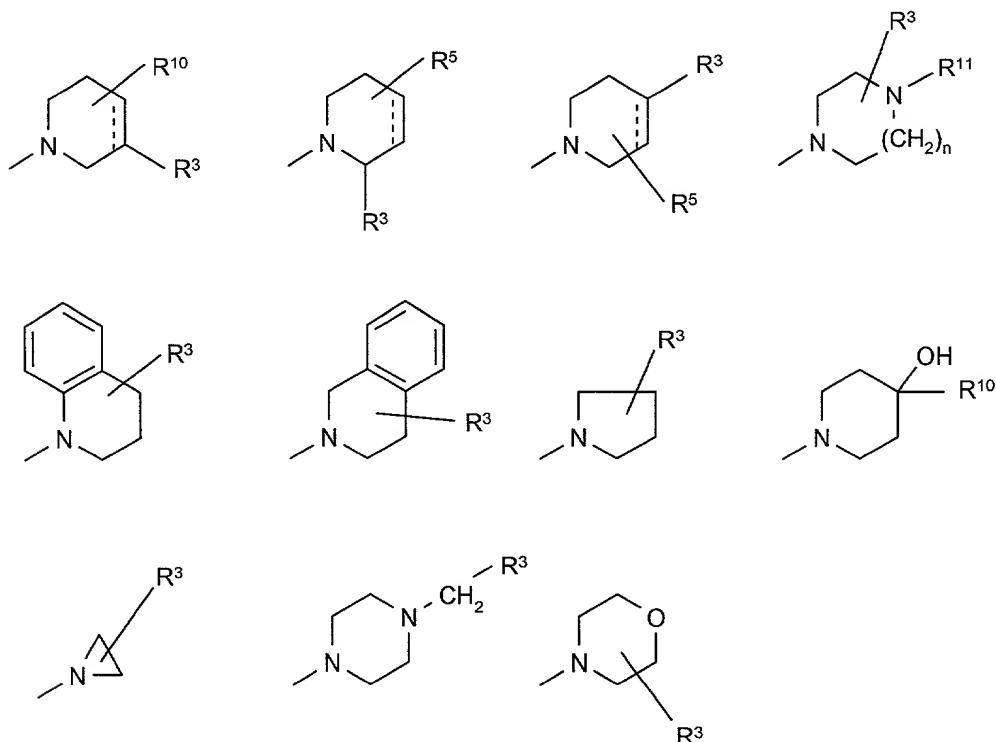
Z is selected from



wherein R<sup>6</sup> is OH or C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkoxy; and

.... is optionally a single bond or a double bond; or

Z is selected from



wherein n is 1 or 2;



$R^3$  is  $-(CH_2)_mOH$  or  $-(CH_2)_sCOR^4$  wherein  $m$  is 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 or 6 and  $s$  is 0 or 1 and wherein

$R^4$  is  $-OH$ ,  $-NH_2$ ,  $-NHOH$  or  $C_{1-6}$ -alkoxy; and

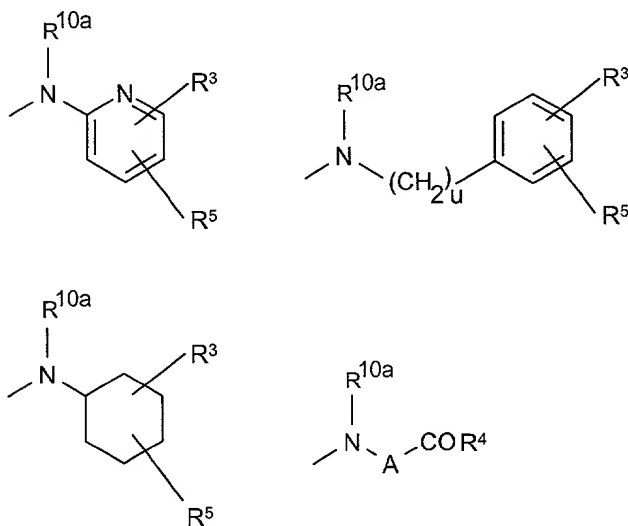
$R^5$  is hydrogen, halogen, trifluoromethyl, hydroxy,  $C_{1-6}$ -alkyl or  $C_{1-6}$ -alkoxy; and

$R^{10}$  is hydrogen,  $C_{1-6}$ -alkyl,  $C_{1-6}$ -alkoxy or phenyl optionally substituted with halogen, trifluoromethyl, hydroxy,  $C_{1-6}$ -alkyl or  $C_{1-6}$ -alkoxy; and

$R^{11}$  is hydrogen or  $C_{1-6}$ -alkyl; and

.... is optionally a single bond or a double bond; or

Z is selected from



wherein  $u$  is 0 or 1;

$R^3$  is  $-(CH_2)_mOH$  or  $-(CH_2)_sCOR^4$  wherein  $m$  is 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 or 6 and  $s$  is 0 or 1 and wherein

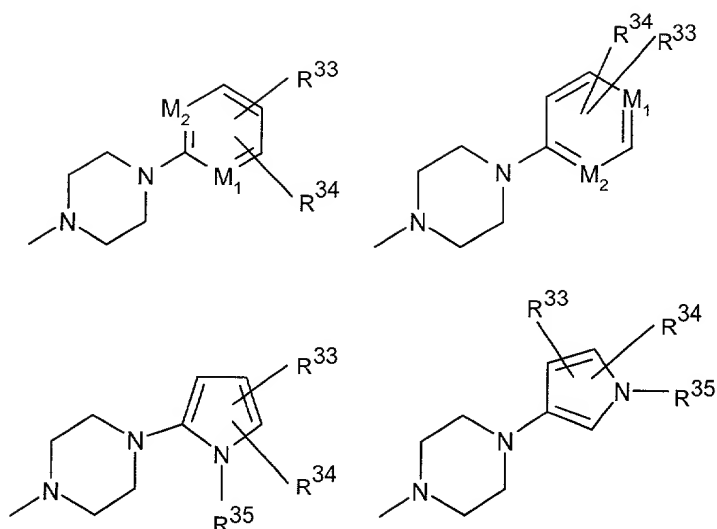
$R^4$  is  $-OH$ ,  $-NH_2$ ,  $-NHOH$  or  $C_{1-6}$ -alkoxy; and

$R^5$  is hydrogen, halogen, trifluoromethyl, hydroxy,  $C_{1-6}$ -alkyl or  $C_{1-6}$ -alkoxy; and

$R^{10a}$  is hydrogen or  $C_{1-6}$ -alkyl; and

A is  $C_{1-6}$ -alkylene,  $C_{2-6}$ -alkenylene or  $C_{2-6}$ -alkynylene; or

Z is selected from



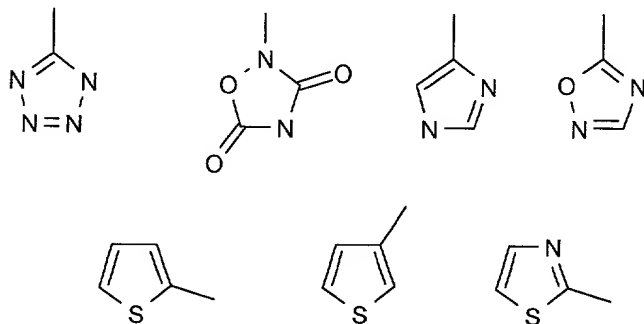
wherein  $M_1$  and  $M_2$  independently are C or N; and

$R^{35}$  is hydrogen,  $C_{1-6}$ -alkyl, phenyl or benzyl; and

$R^{33}$  is hydrogen, halogen, trifluoromethyl, nitro or cyano; and

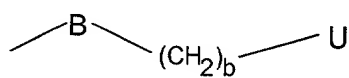
$R^{34}$  is hydrogen, halogen, trifluoromethyl, nitro, cyano,  $-(CH_2)_wCOR^{31}$ ,  $-(CH_2)_wOH$  or  $-(CH_2)_wSO_2R^{31}$  wherein  $R^{31}$  is hydroxy,  $C_{1-6}$ -alkoxy or  $NHR^{32}$ , wherein  $R^{32}$  is hydrogen or  $C_{1-6}$ -alkyl, and  $w$  is 0, 1 or 2; or

$R^{34}$  is selected from



; or

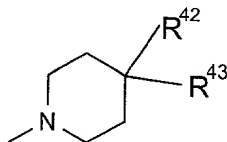
Z is



wherein  $b$  is 0, 1, 2, 3 or 4; and

B is  $-\text{CH}=\text{CR}^{49}-$ ,  $-\text{CR}^{49}=\text{CH}-$ ,  $-\text{C}\equiv\text{C}-$ ,  $-(\text{C}=\text{O})-$ ,  $-(\text{C}=\text{CH}_2)-$ ,  $-(\text{CR}^{49}\text{R}^{40})-$ ,  $-\text{CH}(\text{OR}^{41})-$ ,  $-\text{CH}(\text{NHR}^{41})-$ , phenylene,  $\text{C}_{3-7}$ -cycloalkylene or the completion of a bond, wherein  $\text{R}^{49}$  and  $\text{R}^{40}$  independently are hydrogen,  $\text{C}_{1-6}$ -unbranched alkyl,  $\text{C}_{3-6}$ -branched alkyl or  $\text{C}_{3-7}$ -cycloalkyl and wherein  $\text{R}^{41}$  is hydrogen or  $\text{C}_{1-6}$ -alkyl; and

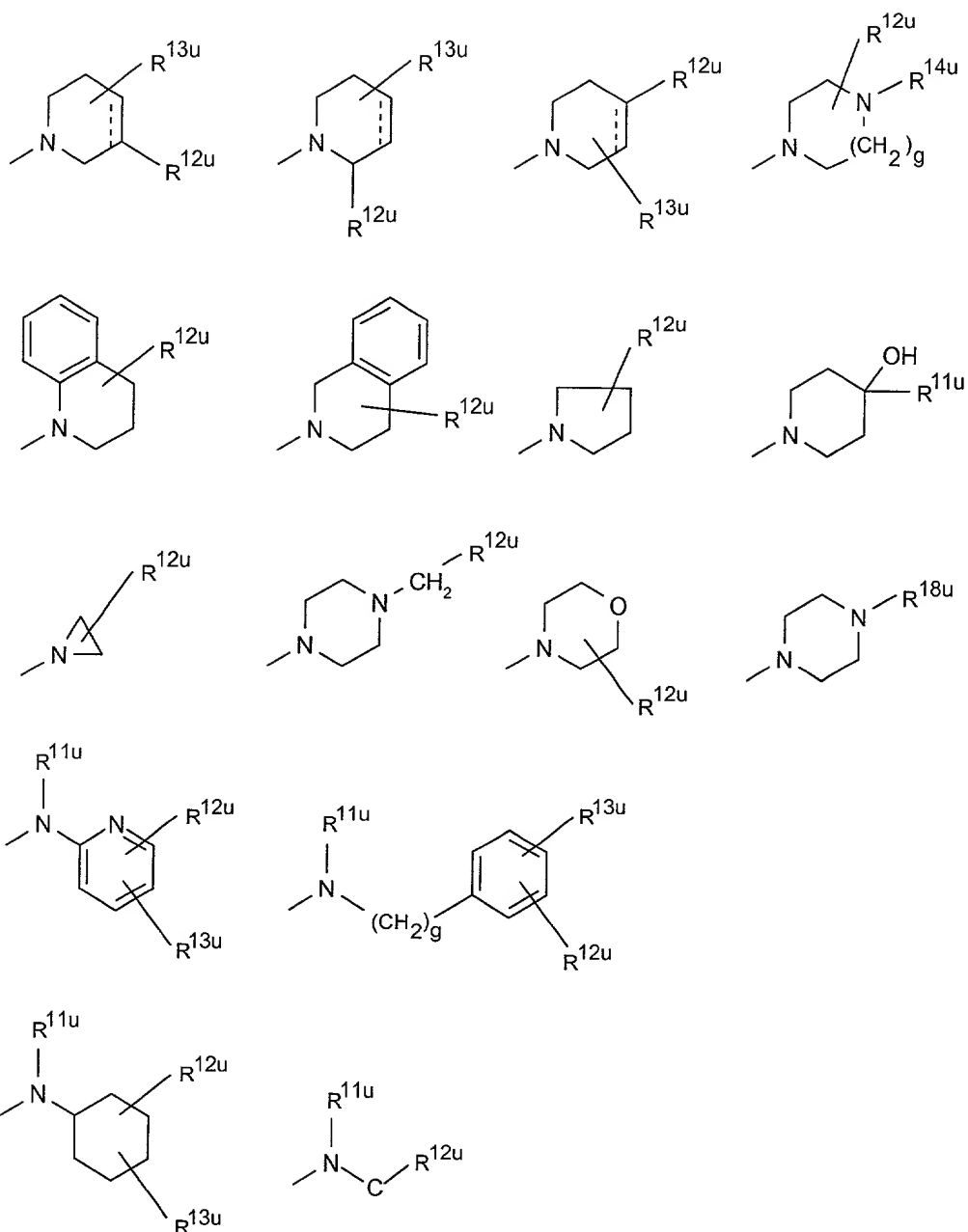
U is



wherein  $\text{R}^{42}$  is hydrogen,  $-(\text{CH}_2)_c\text{OH}$  or  $-(\text{CH}_2)_d\text{COR}^{47}$  wherein c is 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 or 6 and d is 0 or 1 and wherein  $\text{R}^{47}$  is  $-\text{OH}$ ,  $-\text{NHR}^{44}$  or  $\text{C}_{1-6}$ -alkoxy wherein  $\text{R}^{44}$  is hydrogen or  $\text{C}_{1-6}$ -alkyl; and

$\text{R}^{43}$  is cyano,  $-\text{NR}^{45}\text{R}^{47}$ ,  $-\text{NR}^{45}-\text{V}$  or  $-(\text{CHR}^{48})_e-\text{V}$  wherein  $\text{R}^{45}$  and  $\text{R}^{47}$  independently are hydrogen or  $\text{C}_{1-6}$ -alkyl and wherein e is 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 or 6 and wherein  $\text{R}^{48}$  is hydrogen, halogen, cyano, trifluoromethyl, hydroxy,  $\text{C}_{1-6}$ -alkyl,  $\text{C}_{1-6}$ -alkoxy,  $-\text{NR}^{45}\text{R}^{47}$  or  $-\text{COOH}$ , and wherein V is  $\text{C}_{3-8}$ -cycloalkyl, aryl or heteroaryl, which rings may optionally be substituted with one or more halogen, cyano, trifluoromethyl, hydroxy, methylthio,  $\text{C}_{1-6}$ -alkyl or  $\text{C}_{1-6}$ -alkoxy; or

U is selected from



wherein g is 0, 1 or 2; and

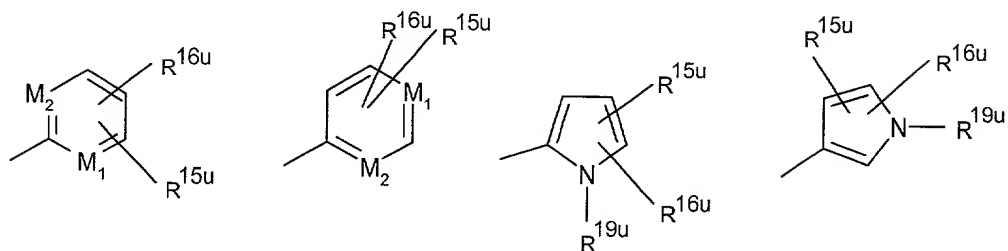
R<sup>12u</sup> is -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>h</sub>OH or -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>j</sub>COR<sup>17u</sup> wherein h is 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 or 6 and j is 0 or 1 and wherein R<sup>17u</sup> is -OH, -NHR<sup>20u</sup> or C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkoxy wherein R<sup>20u</sup> is hydrogen or C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl; and

R<sup>14u</sup> is hydrogen or C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl; and

C is C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkylene, C<sub>2-6</sub>-alkenylene or C<sub>2-6</sub>-alkynylene; and

.... is optionally a single bond or a double bond; and

R<sup>18u</sup> is selected from



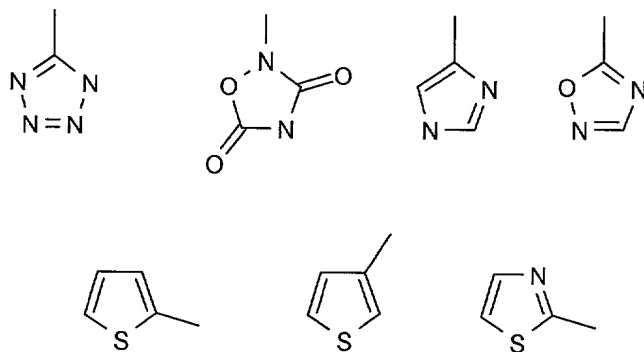
wherein M<sub>1</sub> and M<sub>2</sub> independently are C or N; and

R<sup>19u</sup> is hydrogen, C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl, phenyl or benzyl; and

R<sup>15u</sup> is hydrogen, halogen, trifluoromethyl, nitro or cyano; and

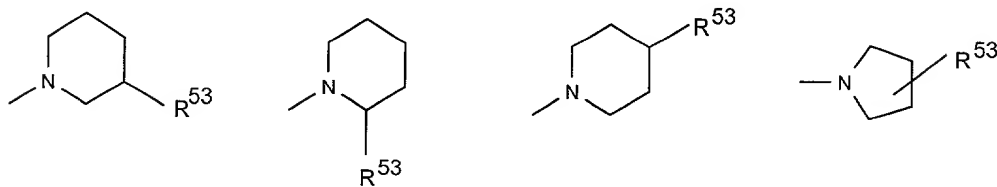
R<sup>16u</sup> is hydrogen, halogen, trifluoromethyl, nitro, cyano, -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>k</sub>COR<sup>17u</sup>, -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>k</sub>OH or -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>k</sub>SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>17u</sup> wherein k is 0, 1 or 2; or

R<sup>16u</sup> is selected from



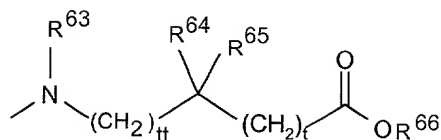
; or

Z is selected from



wherein R<sup>53</sup> is -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>pp</sub>COOH wherein pp is 2, 3, 4, 5 or 6; or

Z is



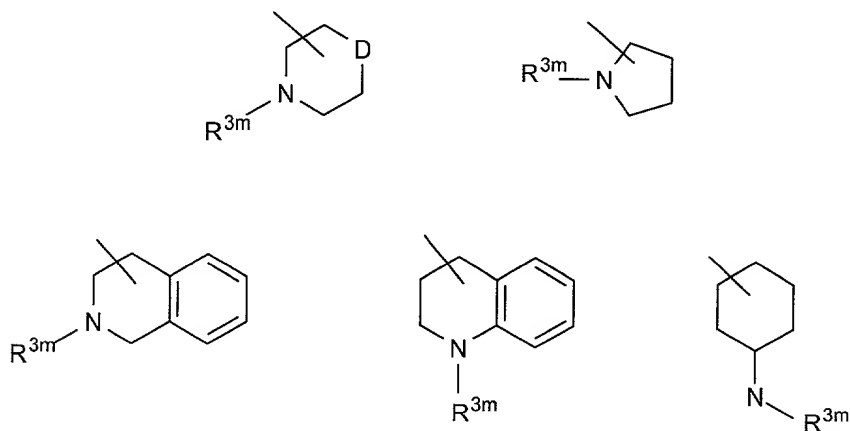
wherein tt and t independently are 0, 1 or 2; and

$R^{63}$  is H,  $C_{1-6}$ -alkyl or optionally substituted benzyl;

$R^{64}$  and  $R^{65}$  independently are H,  $C_{1-8}$ -alkyl,  $C_{3-7}$ -cycloalkyl, phenyl, thienyl, benzyl, or  $R^{64}$  and  $R^{65}$  together with the C-atom they are attached to form a 3 - 8 membered carbocyclic ring; and

$R^{66}$  is H or  $C_{1-6}$ -alkyl; or

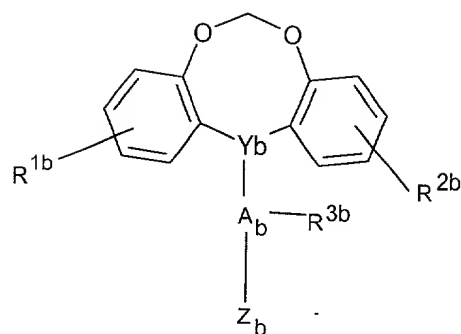
Z is selected from



wherein D is  $-CH_2-$ ,  $-O-$ ,  $-S-$  or  $-N(R^7)-$  wherein  $R^7$  is hydrogen or  $C_{1-6}$ -alkyl; and

$R^{3m}$  is  $-(CH_2)_{mm}OH$  or  $-(CH_2)_{mp}COR^4$  wherein mm and mp are 1, 2, 3 or 4 and  $R^4$  is OH,  $NH_2$ ,  $NHOH$  or  $C_{1-6}$ -alkoxy; or

having the general formula Ib



(Ib)

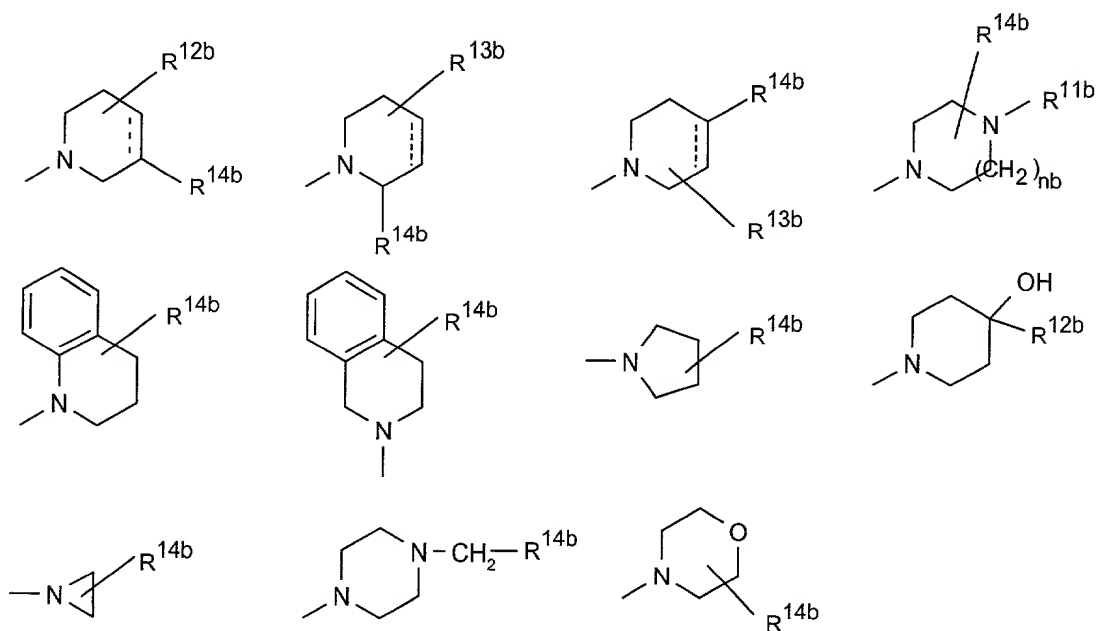
wherein  $R^{1b}$  and  $R^{2b}$  independently are hydrogen, halogen, trifluoromethyl, hydroxy,  $C_{1-6}$ -alkyl or  $C_{1-6}$ -alkoxy; and

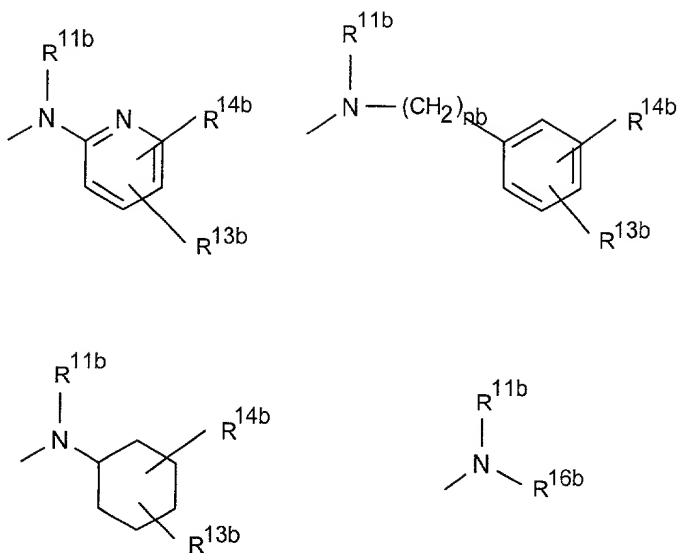
$R^{3b}$  is hydrogen or  $C_{1-3}$ -alkyl; and

$A_b$  is  $C_{1-3}$ -alkylene; and

$Y_b$  is  $\text{>CH-CH}_2\text{-}$ ,  $\text{>C=CH-}$ ,  $\text{>CH-O-}$ ,  $\text{>C=N-}$ ,  $\text{>N-CH}_2\text{-}$  wherein only the underscored atom participates in the ring system; and

$Z_b$  is selected from





wherein nb is 1 or 2; and

$R^{11b}$  is hydrogen or  $C_{1-6}$ -alkyl; and

$R^{12b}$  is hydrogen,  $C_{1-6}$ -alkyl,  $C_{1-6}$ -alkoxy or phenyl optionally substituted with halogen, trifluoro-methyl, hydroxy,  $C_{1-6}$ -alkyl or  $C_{1-6}$ -alkoxy; and

$R^{13b}$  is hydrogen, halogen, trifluoromethyl, hydroxy,  $C_{1-6}$ -alkyl or  $C_{1-6}$ -alkoxy; and

$R^{14b}$  is  $-(CH_2)_{mb}OH$  or  $-(CH_2)_{tb}COR^{15b}$  wherein mb is 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 or 6 and tb is 0 or 1 and

wherein  $R^{15b}$  is  $-OH$ ,  $NH_2$ ,  $-NHOH$  or  $C_{1-6}$ -alkoxy; and

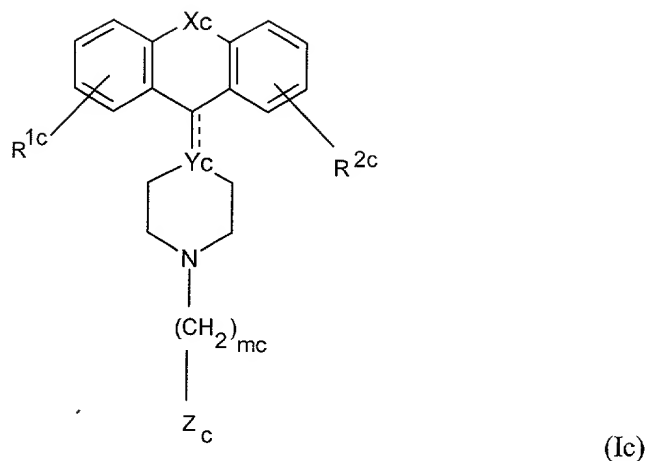
$R^{16b}$  is  $C_{1-6}$ -alkyl or  $-B_b-COR^{15b}$ , wherein  $B_b$  is  $C_{1-6}$ -alkylene,  $C_{2-6}$ -alkenylene or  $C_{2-6}$ -alkynylene

and  $R^{15b}$  is the same as above; and

... is optionally a single bond or a double bond; or

having the general formula Ic





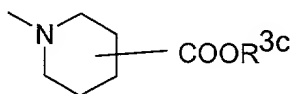
wherein  $R^{1c}$  and  $R^{2c}$  independently are hydrogen, halogen, trifluoromethyl, hydroxy,  $C_{1-6}$ -alkyl or  $C_{1-6}$ -alkoxy;

$X_c$  is ortho-phenylene, -O-, -S-,  $-C(R^{6c}R^{7c})-$ ,  $-CH_2CH_2-$ ,  $-CH=CH-CH_2-$ ,  $-CH_2-CH=CH-$ ,  $-CH_2-(C=O)-$ ,  $-(C=O)-CH_2-$ ,  $-CH_2CH_2CH_2-$ ,  $-CH=CH-$ ,  $-N(R^{8c})-(C=O)-$ ,  $-(C=O)-N(R^{8c})-$ ,  $-O-CH_2-$ ,  $-CH_2-O-$ ,  $-OCH_2O-$ ,  $-S-CH_2-$ ,  $-CH_2-S-$ ,  $-(CH_2)N(R^{8c})-$ ,  $-N(R^{8c})(CH_2)-$ ,  $-N(CH_3)SO_2-$ ,  $-SO_2N(CH_3)-$ ,  $-CH(R^{10c})CH_2-$ ,  $-CH_2CH(R^{10c})-$ ,  $-(C=O)-$ ,  $-N(R^{9c})-$  or  $-(S=O)-$  wherein  $R^{6c}$ ,  $R^{7c}$ ,  $R^{8c}$  and  $R^{9c}$  independently are hydrogen or  $C_{1-6}$ -alkyl, and wherein  $R^{10c}$  is  $C_{1-6}$ -alkyl or phenyl;  $Y_c$  is C or N;

.... is optionally a single bond or a double bond, and .... is a single bond when  $Y_c$  is N;

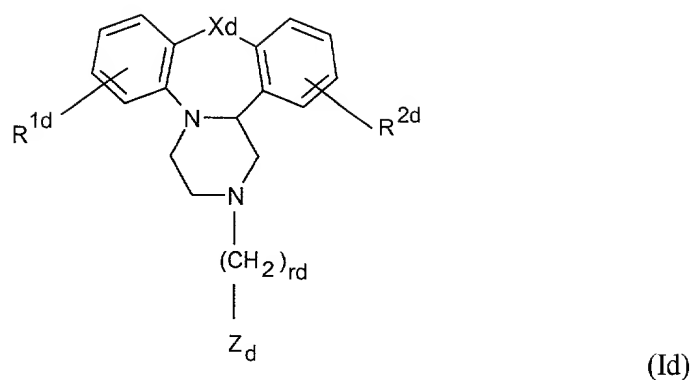
mc is 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 or 6; and

$Z_c$  is  $-COOR^{3c}$  or



wherein  $R^{3c}$  is H or  $C_{1-6}$ -alkyl; or

having the general formula Id

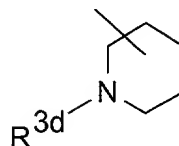
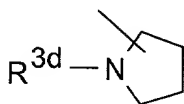
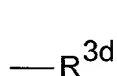


wherein  $R^{1d}$  and  $R^{2d}$  independently are hydrogen, halogen, trifluoromethyl, hydroxy,  $C_{1-6}$ -alkyl or  $C_{1-6}$ -alkoxy; and

$X_d$  is -O-, -S- or -S(=O)-; and

$rd$  is 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9 or 10 ; and

$Z_d$  is selected from



wherein  $R^{3d}$  is  $-(CH_2)_{md}OH$  or  $-(CH_2)_{pd}COR^{4d}$  wherein  $md$  and  $pd$  independently are 0, 1, 2, 3 or 4 and  $R^{4d}$  is OH,  $NH_2$ ,  $NHOH$  or  $C_{1-6}$ -alkoxy; or  
a pharmaceutically acceptable salt of any of the foregoing.

2. (Amended) The method according to claim 1 wherein the condition is related to cancer.

3. (Amended) The method according to claim 1 wherein the condition is related to ocular neovascularization.

4. (Amended) The method according to claim 1 wherein, in formula Ia,  $R^1$ ,  $R^{1a}$ ,  $R^2$  and  $R^{2a}$  independently are hydrogen, halogen, trifluoromethyl,  $C_{1-6}$ -alkyl or  $C_{1-6}$ -alkoxy; and

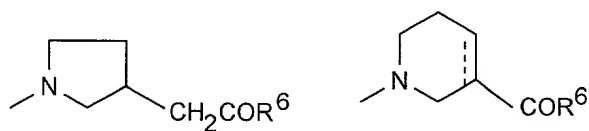
$Y$  is  $>\underline{N}-CH_2-$ ,  $>\underline{CH}-CH_2-$  or  $>\underline{C}=CH-$  wherein only the underscored atom participates in the ring system; and

X is -O-, -S-, -C(R<sup>7</sup>R<sup>8</sup>)-, -CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>-, -CH=CH-CH<sub>2</sub>-, -CH<sub>2</sub>-CH=CH-, -CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>-, -CH=CH-, -N(R<sup>8</sup>)-(C=O)-, -O-CH<sub>2</sub>-, -(C=O)- or -(S=O)- wherein R<sup>7</sup> and R<sup>8</sup> independently are hydrogen or C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl; and

p and q are 0, and

r is 1, 2 or 3; and

Z is selected from



wherein R<sup>6</sup> is OH or C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkoxy; and

.... is optionally a single bond or a double bond; and

a pharmaceutically acceptable salt of any of the foregoing.

5. (Amended) The method according to claim 4 wherein the compound is selected from the group consisting of:

(R)-1-(3-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenzo[a,d]cyclohepten-5-ylidene)-1-propyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

(S)-1-(3-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenzo[a,d]cyclohepten-5-ylidene)-1-propyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

1-(3-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenzo[a,d]cyclohepten-5-ylidene)-1-propyl)-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-3-pyridinecarboxylic acid;

(R)-1-(3-(Fluoren-9-ylidene)-1-propyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

1-(3-(5H-Dibenzo[a,d]cyclohepten-5-ylidene)-1-propyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

1-(3-(Thioxanthen-9-ylidene)-1-propyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

(R)-1-(3-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenz[b,f]azepin-5-yl)-1-propyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

(R)-1-(4-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenzo[b,f]azepin-5-yl)-1-butyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

(R)-1-(2-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenzo[b,f]azepin-5-yl)ethyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

(R)-1-(3-(3-Chloro-10,11-dihydro-5H-dibenzo[b,f]azepin-5-yl)-1-propyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

(R)-1-(3-(10H-Phenothiazin-10-yl)-1-propyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

(R)-1-(3-(10H-Phenoxazin-10-yl)-1-propyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

(S)-1-(3-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenzo[b,f]azepin-5-yl)-1-propyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

1-(3-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenzo[b,f]azepin-5-yl)-1-propyl)-3-pyrrolidinacetic acid;

(R)-1-(3-(3-Methyl-10,11-dihydro-5H-dibenzo[a,d]cyclohepten-5-ylidene)-1-propyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

(R)-1-(3-(2-Trifluoromethyl-10H-phenothiazin-10-yl)-1-propyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

(R)-1-(3-(5-Oxo-10H-phenothiazin-10-yl)-1-propyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

(R)-1-(3-(11H-10-Oxa-5-aza-5H-dibenzo[a,d]cyclohepten-5-yl)-1-propyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

1-(3-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenzo[b,f]azepin-5-yl)-1-propyl)-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-3-pyridinecarboxylic acid;

(R)-1-(3-(6,7-Dihydro-5H-dibenzo[b,g]azocin-12-yl)-1-propyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

(R)-1-(3-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenzo[a,d]cyclohepten-5-yl)-1-propyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

(R)-1-(3-Methoxy-10,11-dihydro-5H-dibenzo[b,f]azepin-5-yl)-1-propyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

(R)-1-(3-(10-Methyl-11-oxo-10,11-dihydro-5H-dibenzo[b,e][1,4]diazepin-5-yl)-1-propyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

(R)-1-(3-(9(H)-Oxo-10H-acridin-10-yl)-1-propyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

(R)-1-(2-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenzo[a,d]cyclohepten-5-ylidene)-1-ethyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid hydrochloride;

(R)-1-(2-(6,11-Dihydrodibenz[b,e]oxepin-11-ylidene)-1-ethyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid hydrochloride;

(R)-1-(3-(2-Chloro-10,11-dihydro-5H-dibenzo[a,d]cyclohepten-5-ylidene)-1-propyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid hydrochloride;

(R)-1-(3-(2-Bromo-10,11-dihydro-5H-dibenzo[a,d]cyclohepten-5-ylidene)-1-propyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid hydrochloride;

(R)-1-(3-(2-Fluoro-10,11-dihydro-5H-dibenzo[a,d]cyclohepten-5-ylidene)-1-propyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid hydrochloride;

(R)-1-(3-(2-Iodo-10,11-dihydro-5H-dibenzo[a,d]cyclohepten-5-ylidene)-1-propyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid hydrochloride;

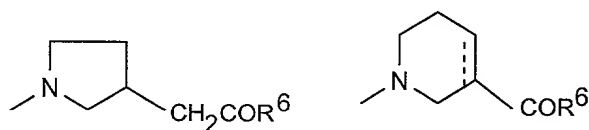
(Z)-(R)-1-(3-(2-Iodo-10,11-dihydro-5H-dibenzo[a,d]cyclohepten-5-ylidene)-1-propyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid hydrochloride;

(E)-(R)-1-(3-(2-Iodo-10,11-dihydro-5H-dibenzo[a,d]cyclohepten-5-ylidene)-1-propyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid hydrochloride;

(R)-1-(3-(2-Methoxy-10,11-dihydro-5H-dibenzo[a,d]cyclohepten-5-ylidene)-1-propyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid hydrochloride,

[or] and a pharmaceutically acceptable salt [thereof] of any of the foregoing.

6. (Amended) The method according to claim 1 wherein, in formula Ia,  
 $R^1$ ,  $R^{1a}$ ,  $R^2$  and  $R^{2a}$  independently are hydrogen, halogen, trifluoromethyl, hydroxy,  $C_{1-6}$ -alkyl or  $C_{1-6}$ -alkoxy; and  
Y is  $\text{--}\underline{\text{CH}_2}\underline{\text{N}}(-)\text{CH}_2\text{--}$ ,  $\text{--}\text{CH}_2\underline{\text{N}}(-)\underline{\text{CH}_2}\text{--}$ ,  $\text{--}(\underline{\text{C}}=\text{O})\underline{\text{N}}(-)\text{CH}_2\text{--}$ ,  $\text{--}\text{CH}_2\underline{\text{N}}(-)(\underline{\text{C}}=\text{O})\text{--}$ ,  $\text{--}\underline{\text{CH}_2}\underline{\text{CH}}(-)\text{CH}_2\text{--}$ ,  $\text{--}\text{CH}_2\underline{\text{CH}}(-)\underline{\text{CH}_2}\text{--}$ ,  $\text{--}\underline{\text{CH}_2}\underline{\text{C}}(-)=\text{CH}\text{--}$ ,  $\text{--}\text{CH}=\underline{\text{C}}(-)\underline{\text{CH}_2}\text{--}$ ,  $\text{--}\underline{\text{OCH}}(-)\text{CH}_2\text{--}$ ,  $\text{--}\text{CH}_2\underline{\text{CH}}(-)\underline{\text{O}}\text{--}$ ,  $\text{--}\underline{\text{SCH}}(-)\text{CH}_2\text{--}$ ,  $\text{--}\text{CH}_2\underline{\text{CH}}(-)\underline{\text{S}}\text{--}$ , wherein only the underscored atom participates in the ring system; and  
X is  $\text{--O--}$ ,  $\text{--S--}$ ,  $\text{--C(R}^7\text{R}^8\text{)--}$ ,  $\text{--CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{--}$ ,  $\text{--CH=CH--CH}_2\text{--}$ ,  $\text{--CH}_2\text{--CH=CH--}$ ,  $\text{--CH}_2\text{--(C=O)--}$ ,  $\text{--(C=O)--CH}_2\text{--}$ ,  $\text{--CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{--}$ ,  $\text{--CH=CH--}$ ,  $\text{--N(R}^8\text{)--(C=O)--}$ ,  $\text{--(C=O)--N(R}^8\text{)--}$ ,  $\text{--O--CH}_2\text{--}$ ,  $\text{--CH}_2\text{--O--}$ ,  $\text{--S--CH}_2\text{--}$ ,  $\text{--CH}_2\text{--S--}$ ,  $\text{--N(R}^8\text{)--}$ ,  $\text{--(C=O)--}$  or  $\text{--(S=O)--}$  wherein  $R^7$  and  $R^8$  independently are hydrogen or  $C_{1-6}$ -alkyl; and  
p and q independently are 0 or 1; and  
r is 1, 2 or 3; and  
Z is selected from



wherein  $R^6$  is OH or  $C_{1-6}$ -alkoxy; and  
.... is optionally a single bond or a double bond; and  
a pharmaceutically acceptable salt of any of the foregoing.

7. (Amended) The method according to claim 6 wherein the compound is selected from the group consisting of:

(R)-1-(3-(6,11-Dioxo-6,11-dihydro-5H-dibenz[b,e]azepin-5-yl)-1-propyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

(R)-1-(3-(6,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenz[b,e]azepin-5-yl)-1-propyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

(R)-1-(3-(5,11-Dihydro-10H-dibenzo[b,e][1,4]diazepin-10-yl)-1-propyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

(R)-1-(3-(11H-Dibenzo[b,f][1,4]thiazepin-10-yl)-1-propyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

(R)-1-(3-(11H-Dibenz[b,f][1,4]oxazepin-10-yl)-1-propyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

(R)-1-(3-(11H-Dibenz[b,f][1,4]oxathiepin-11-yl)-1-propyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

(R)-1-(3-(11H-Dibenzo[b,e][1,4]dithiepin-11-yl)-1-propyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

(R)-1-(3-(11H-Dibenz[b,e][1,4]oxathiepin-10-yl)-1-propyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

(R)-1-(3-(11,12-Dihydro-10H-dibenz[b,g][1,5]oxazocin-11-yl)-1-propyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

(R)-1-(3-(11,12-Dihydro-10H-dibenzo[b,g][1,5]thiazocin-11-yl)-1-propyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

1-(3-(11,12-Dihydro-6H-dibenz[b,f]azocin-5-yl)-1-propyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

1-(3-(11,12-Dihydro-5H-dibenzo[a,e]cycloocten-5-ylidene)-1-propyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

1-(3-(6-Oxo-11,12-dihydro-5H-dibenz[b,f]azocin-5-yl)-1-propyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

1-(3-(7,12-Dihydro-6H-dibenzo[a,d]cycloocten-6-ylidene)-1-propyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

1-(3-(5-Methyl-5,11-dihydro-dibenz[b,f]azepin-10-ylidene)-1-propyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

1-(3-(6-Oxo-5,11-dihydro-5H-dibenz[b,e]azepin-5-yl)-1-propyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

(R)-1-(3-(11-Oxo-10,11-dihydro-5H-dibenzo[b,e][1,4]diazepin-10-yl)-1-propyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

(R)-1-(3-(6-Oxo-11,12-dihydro-5H-dibenz[b,f]azocin-5-yl)-1-propyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

(R)-1-(3-(10,11-Dihydro-dibenz[b,f][1,4]oxazepin-10-yl)-1-propyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

(R)-1-(3-(5,6,11,12-Tetrahydro-dibenz[b,f]azocin-5-yl)-1-propyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

(R)-1-(3-(11-Oxo-6,11-dihydro-5H-dibenz[b,e]azepin-5-yl)-1-propyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

(R)-1-(3-(5-Methyl-dibenz[b,f]azepin-10-yl)-1-propyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

(R)-1-(3-(6,7-Dihydro-5H-dibenz[b,g][1,5]oxazocin-6-yl)-1-propyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

(R)-1-(3-(11,12-Dihydro-dibenz[a,e]cycloocten-5-yl)-1-propyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid,

and a pharmaceutically acceptable salt of any of the foregoing.

8. (Amended) The method according to claim 1 wherein, in formula Ia,



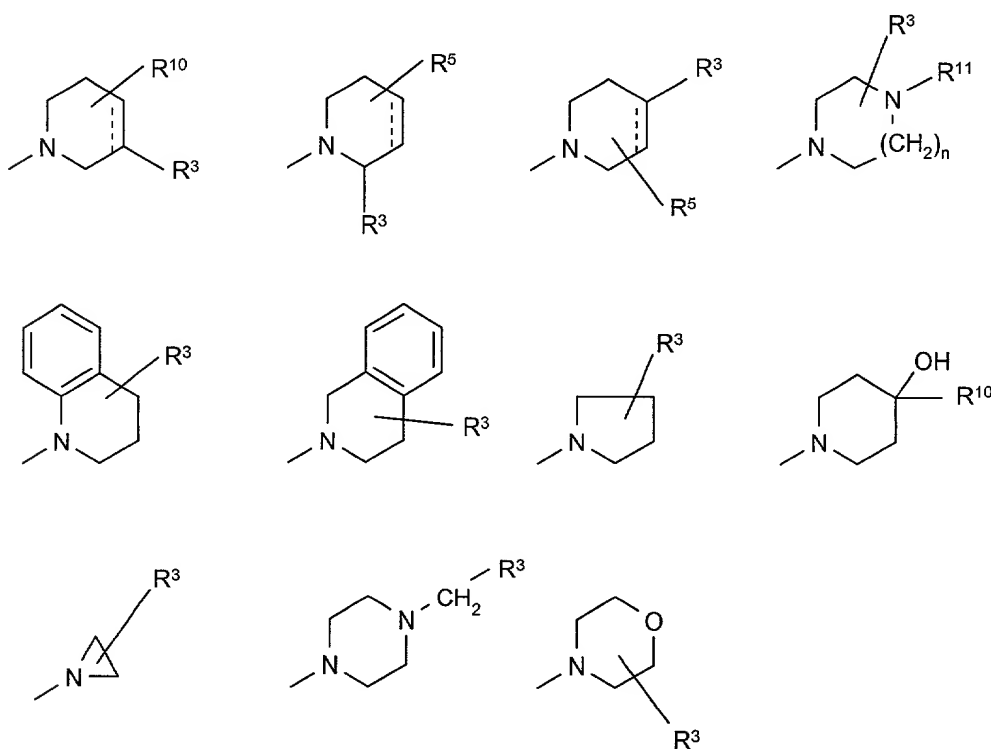
$R^1$ ,  $R^{1a}$ ,  $R^2$  and  $R^{2a}$  independently are hydrogen, halogen, trifluoromethyl,  $NR^7R^8$ , hydroxy,  $C_{1-6}$ -alkyl or  $C_{1-6}$ -alkoxy wherein  $R^7$  and  $R^8$  independently are hydrogen or  $C_{1-6}$ -alkyl; and  
 $Y$  is  $>\underline{N}-CH_2-$ ,  $>\underline{CH}-CH_2-$  or  $>\underline{C}=CH-$  wherein only the underscored atom participates in the ring system; and

$X$  is  $-O-$ ,  $-S-$ ,  $-C(R^7R^8)-$ ,  $-CH_2CH_2-$ ,  $-CH=CH-CH_2-$ ,  $-CH_2-CH=CH-$ ,  $-CH_2-(C=O)-$ ,  $-(C=O)-CH_2-$ ,  $-CH_2CH_2CH_2-$ ,  $-CH=CH-$ ,  $-N(R^8)-(C=O)-$ ,  $-(C=O)-N(R^8)-$ ,  $-O-CH_2-$ ,  $-CH_2-O-$ ,  $-S-CH_2-$ ,  $-CH_2-S-$ ,  $-N(R^8)-$ ,  $-(C=O)-$  or  $-(S=O)-$  wherein  $R^7$  and  $R^8$  independently are hydrogen or  $C_{1-6}$ -alkyl; and

$p$  and  $q$  are 0; and

$r$  is 1, 2 or 3; and

$Z$  is selected from



wherein  $n$  is 1 or 2; and

$R^3$  is  $-(CH_2)_mOH$  or  $-(CH_2)_sCOR^4$  wherein  $m$  is 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 or 6 and  $s$  is 0 or 1 and wherein  $R^4$  is  $-OH$ ,  $-NH_2$ ,  $-NHOH$  or  $C_{1-6}$ -alkoxy; and

$R^5$  is hydrogen, halogen, trifluoromethyl, hydroxy,  $C_{1-6}$ -alkyl or  $C_{1-6}$ -alkoxy; and

$R^{10}$  is hydrogen,  $C_{1-6}$ -alkyl,  $C_{1-6}$ -alkoxy or phenyl optionally substituted with halogen, trifluoromethyl, hydroxy,  $C_{1-6}$ -alkyl or  $C_{1-6}$ -alkoxy; and

$R^{11}$  is hydrogen or  $C_{1-6}$ -alkyl; and

.... is optionally a single bond or a double bond; and  
a pharmaceutically acceptable salt of any of the foregoing.

9. (Amended) The method according to claim 8 wherein the compound is selected from the group consisting of:

1-(3-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenz[b,f]azepin-5-yl)-1-propyl)-3-piperidine-carboxamide;

1-(3-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenz[b,f]azepin-5-yl)-1-propyl)-4-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

1-(3-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenz[b,f]azepin-5-yl)-1-propyl)-2-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

(1-(3-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenz[b,f]azepin-5-yl)-1-propyl)-3-piperidinyl)methanol;

4-(4-Chlorophenyl)-1-(3-(10,11-dihydro-5H-dibenz[b,f]azepin-5-yl)-1-propyl)-4-piperidinol;

4-(3-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenz[b,f]azepin-5-yl)-1-propyl)-2-piperazinecarboxylic acid;

(2S,4R)-1-(3-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenz[b,f]azepin-5-yl)-1-propyl)-4-hydroxy-2-pyrrolidinecarboxylic acid;

4-(3-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenz[b,f]azepin-5-yl)-1-propyl)-2-morpholinecarboxylic acid;

1-(3-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenz[b,f]azepin-5-yl)-1-propyl)-2-aziridinecarboxylic acid;

2-(3-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenz[b,f]azepin-5-yl)-1-propyl)-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-4-isoquinolinecarboxylic acid;

1-(3-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenz[b,f]azepin-5-yl)-1-propyl)-4-methyl-[1,4]-diazepane-6-carboxylic acid;

2-(3-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenz[b,f]azepin-5-yl)-1-propyl)-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-3-isoquinolinecarboxylic acid;

1-(3-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenz[b,f]azepin-5-yl)-1-propyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid  
hydroxamide;

(4-(3-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenz[b,f]azepin-5-yl)-1-propyl)piperazin-1-yl)acetic acid;

1-(3-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenz[b,f]azepin-5-yl)-1-propyl)-4-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

4-(3-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenz[b,f]azepin-5-yl)-1-propyl)-2-piperazinecarboxylic acid;

1-(3-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenz[b,f]azepin-5-yl)-1-propyl)-4-piperidineacetic acid;

1-(3-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenzo[a,d]cyclohepten-5-ylidene)-1-propyl)-4-  
piperidinecarboxylic acid;

(R)-1-(3-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenzo[a,d]cyclohepten-5-ylidene)-1-propyl)-3-  
piperidinecarboxamide;

(R)-1-(3-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenzo[a,d]cyclohepten-5-ylidene)-1-propyl)-2-  
pyrrolidinecarboxylic acid;

(S)-1-(3-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenzo[a,d]cyclohepten-5-ylidene)-1-propyl)-2-  
pyrrolidinecarboxylic acid;

1-(3-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenzo[a,d]cyclohepten-5-ylidene)-1-propyl)-2-  
piperidinecarboxylic acid;

1-(3-(10H-Phenoxazin-10-yl)-1-propyl)-4-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

1-(3-(3-Chloro-10,11-dihydro-5H-dibenz[b,f]azepin-5-yl)-1-propyl)-4-piperidinecarboxylic  
acid;

1-(3-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenz[b,f]azepin-5-yl)-1-propyl)-3-piperidineacetic acid;

1-(3-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenz[b,f]azepin-5-yl)-1-propyl)-2-methyl-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

1-(3-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenz[b,f]azepin-5-yl)-1-propyl)-3-quinuclidiniumcarboxylate;

1-(3-(2,8-Dibromo-10,11-dihydro-5H-dibenz[b,f]azepin-5-yl)-1-propyl)-4-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

1-(3-(3,7-Dichloro-10,11-dihydro-5H-dibenz[b,f]azepin-5-yl)-1-propyl)-4-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

1-(3-(3-Methyl-10,11-dihydro-5H-dibenzo[a,d]cyclohepten-5-ylidene)-1-propyl)-4-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

1-(3-(3,7-Dimethyl-10,11-dihydro-5H-dibenz[b,f]azepin-5-yl)-1-propyl)-4-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

1-(3-(3-Dimethylamino-10,11-dihydro-5H-dibenz[b,f]azepin-5-yl)-1-propyl)-4-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

(R)-1-(3-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenzo[a,d]cyclohepten-5-ylidene)-1-propyl)-2-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

(S)-1-(3-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenzo[a,d]cyclohepten-5-ylidene)-1-propyl)-2-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

1-(2-(6,11-Dihydrodibenzo[b,e]thiepin-11-ylidene)-1-ethyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

1-(2-(6,11-Dihydrodibenzo[b,e]thiepin-11-ylidene)-1-ethyl)-4-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

1-(2-(2-Chloro-6,11-dihydrodibenzo[b,e]thiepin-11-ylidene)-1-ethyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

1-(2-(2-Chloro-6,11-dihydrodibenzo[b,e]thiepin-11-ylidene)-1-ethyl)-4-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

(R)-1-(2-(6,11-Dihydrodibenzo[b,e]thiepin-11-ylidene)-1-ethyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

1-(3-(2-Bromo-10,11-dihydro-5H-dibenzo[a,d]cyclohepten-5-ylidene)-1-propyl)-3-pyrrolidineacetic acid;

1-(3-(3-Methyl-10,11-dihydro-5H-dibenzo[a,d]cyclohepten-5-ylidene)-1-propyl)-3-pyrrolidineacetic acid;

1-(3-(6,11-Dihydro-dibenz[b,e]thiepin-11-ylidene)-1-propyl)-4-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

1-(3-(2-Fluoro-10,11-dihydro-5H-dibenzo[a,d]cyclohepten-5-ylidene)-1-propyl)-4-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

1-(3-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenzo[b,f]azepin-5-yl)-1-propyl)-2-piperidineacetic acid;

1-(3-(Phenothiazin-10-yl)-1-propyl)-4-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

(R)-1-(2-(10,11-dihydro-5H-dibenzo[a,d]cyclohepten-5-ylidene)-1-ethyl)-2-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

1-(2-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenzo[a,d]cyclohepten-5-ylidene)-1-ethyl)-4-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

1-(2-(6,11-Dihydrodibenzo[b,e]oxepin-11-ylidene)-1-ethyl)-4-piperidinecarboxylic acid,

and a pharmaceutically acceptable salt of any of the foregoing.

10. (Amended) The method according to claim 1 wherein in, formula Ia,

$R^1$ ,  $R^{1a}$ ,  $R^2$  and  $R^{2a}$  independently are hydrogen, halogen, trifluoromethyl, hydroxy,  $C_{1-6}$ -alkyl or  $C_{1-6}$ -alkoxy; and

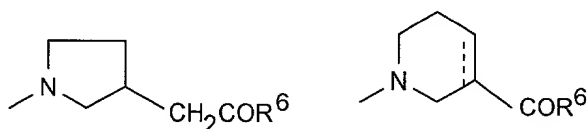
Y is  $>\underline{N}-CH_2-$ ,  $>\underline{CH}-CH_2-$  or  $>\underline{C}=CH-$  wherein only the underscored atom participates in the ring system; and

X is ortho-phenylene,  $-CH_2-(C=O)-$ ,  $-(C=O)-CH_2-$ ,  $-S-CH_2-$ ,  $-CH_2-S-$ ,  $-(CH_2)N(R^8)-$ ,  $-N(R^8)(CH_2)-$ ,  $-N(CH_3)SO_2-$ ,  $-SO_2N(CH_3)-$ ,  $-CH(R^9)CH_2-$  or  $-CH_2CH(R^9)-$  wherein  $R^8$  is hydrogen or  $C_{1-6}$ -alkyl and  $R^9$  is  $C_{1-6}$ -alkyl or phenyl; and

p and q are 0; and

r is 1, 2 or 3; and

Z is selected from



wherein  $R^6$  is OH or  $C_{1-6}$ -alkoxy; and

... is optionally a single bond or a double bond;

and a pharmaceutically acceptable salt of any of the foregoing.

11. (Amended) The method according to claim 10 wherein the compound is selected from the group consisting of:

1-(3-(9H-Tribenz[b,d,f]azepin-9-yl)-1-propyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

1-(3-(Tribenzo[a,c,e]cyclohepten-9-ylidene)-1-propyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

1-(3-(5-Methyl-5,6-dihydrodibenz[b,e]azepin-11-ylidene)-1-propyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

1-(3-(6-Methyl-6H-dibenzo[c,f][1,2]thiazepin-5,5-dioxide-11-ylidene)-1-propyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

1-(3-(10-Methyl-10,11-dihydro-5H-dibenzo[b,e]cyclohepten-5-ylidene)-1-propyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

1-(3-(10-Phenyl-10,11-dihydro-5H-dibenzo[b,e]cyclohepten-5-ylidene)-1-propyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

1-(3-(6,11-Dihydro-11H-dibenzo[b,e][1,4]thiazepin-11-yl)-1-propyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

1-(3-(10-Methyl-10,11-dihydro-dibenzo[b,e][1,4]diazepin-5-yl)-1-propyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

(R)-1-(3-(10-Oxo-10,11-dihydro-5H-dibenz[b,f]azepin-5-yl)-1-propyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

(R)-1-(3-(6-Methyl-6,11-dihydro-dibenzo[c,f][1,2,5]thiadiazepin-5,5-dioxide-11-yl)-1-propyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

(R)-1-(3-(5-Methyl-5,6-dihydrodibenz[b,e]azepin-11-ylidene)-1-propyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

(R)-1-(3-(9H-Tribenzo[a,c,e]cyclohepten-9-ylidene)-1-propyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

(R)-1-(3-(9H-Tribenzo[b,d,f]azepine-9-yl)propyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid,

and a pharmaceutically acceptable salt of any of the foregoing.

12. (Amended) The method according to claim 1 wherein, in formula Ia,

R<sup>1</sup>, R<sup>1a</sup>, R<sup>2</sup> and R<sup>2a</sup> independently are hydrogen, halogen, trifluoromethyl, hydroxy, C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl or C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkoxy; and

Y is >N-CH<sub>2</sub>-, >CH-CH<sub>2</sub>- or >C=CH- wherein only the underscored atom participates in the ring system; and

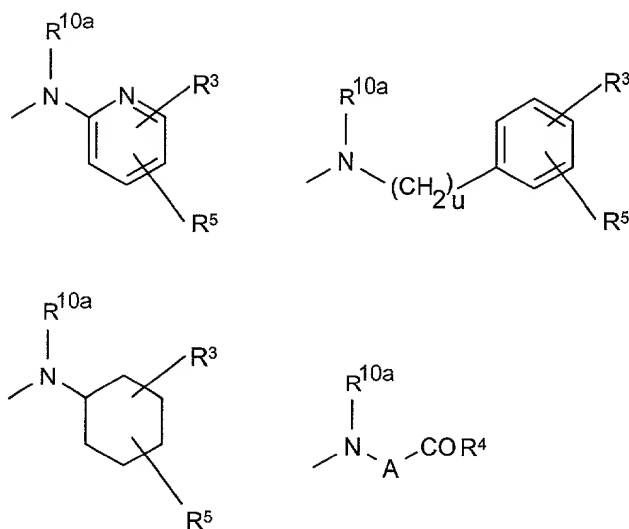
X is -O-, -S-, -C(R<sup>7</sup>R<sup>8</sup>)-, -CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>-, -CH=CH-CH<sub>2</sub>-, -CH<sub>2</sub>-CH=CH-, -CH<sub>2</sub>-(C=O)-, -(C=O)-CH<sub>2</sub>-, -CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>-, -CH=CH-, -N(R<sup>8</sup>)-(C=O)-, -(C=O)-N(R<sup>8</sup>)-, -O-CH<sub>2</sub>-, -CH<sub>2</sub>-O-, -S-CH<sub>2</sub>-, -

CH<sub>2</sub>-S-, -N(R<sup>8</sup>)-, -(C=O)- or -(S=O)- wherein R<sup>7</sup> and R<sup>8</sup> independently are hydrogen or C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl; and

p and q are 0; and

r is 1, 2 or 3; and

Z is selected from



wherein u is 0 or 1;

R<sup>3</sup> is -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>m</sub>OH or -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>s</sub>COR<sup>4</sup> wherein m is 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 or 6 and s is 0 or 1 and wherein

R<sup>4</sup> is -OH, -NH<sub>2</sub>, -NHOH or C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkoxy; and

R<sup>5</sup> is hydrogen, halogen, trifluoromethyl, hydroxy, C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl or C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkoxy; and

R<sup>10a</sup> is hydrogen or C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl; and

A is C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkylene, C<sub>2-6</sub>-alkenylene or C<sub>2-6</sub>-alkynylene; and

a pharmaceutically acceptable salt of any of the foregoing.

13. (Amended) The method according to claim 12 wherein the compound is selected from the group consisting of:

3-(N-Methyl-N-(3-(10,11-dihydrodibenzo[a,d]cyclohepten-5-ylidene)-1-propyl)amino)propionic acid;



4-(N-Methyl-N-(3-(10,11-dihydrodibenzo[a,d]cyclohepten-5-ylidene)-1-propyl)amino)butyric acid;

3-((3-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenz[b,f]azepin-5-yl)-1-propyl)amino)propionic acid;

2-(N(3-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenz[b,f]azepin-5-yl)-1-propyl)-N-methyl-amino)succinic acid;

2-((3-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenz[b,f]azepin-5-yl)-1-propyl)amino)benzoic acid;

2-(N-(3-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenz[b,f]azepin-5-yl)-1-propyl)-N-methylamino)nicotinic acid;

2-((N-(3-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenz[b,f]azepin-5-yl)-1-propyl)-N-methylamino)methyl)benzoic acid;

2-((N-(3-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenz[b,f]azepin-5-yl)-1-propyl)-N-methylamino)-1-cyclohexanecarboxylic acid;

2-(3-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenz[b,f]azepin-5-yl)-1-propylamino)pyridin-3-ol;

3-((3-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenz[b,f]azepin-5-yl)-1-propyl)amino)benzoic acid;

2-((3-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenzo[a,d]cyclohepten-5-ylidene)-1-propyl)amino)benzoic acid;

2-(N-(3-(3-Chloro-10,11-dihydro-5H-dibenz[b,f]azepin-5-yl)-1-propyl)amino)benzoic acid;

5-Bromo-2-(N-(3-(10,11-dihydro-5H-dibenzo[a,d]cyclohepten-5-ylidene)-1-propyl)amino)benzoic acid,

and a pharmaceutically acceptable salt of any of the foregoing.

14. (Amended) The method according to claim 1 wherein, in formula Ia,  $R^1$ ,  $R^{1a}$ ,  $R^2$  and  $R^{2a}$  independently are hydrogen, halogen, trifluoromethyl, hydroxy,  $C_{1-6}$ -alkyl

or C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkoxy;

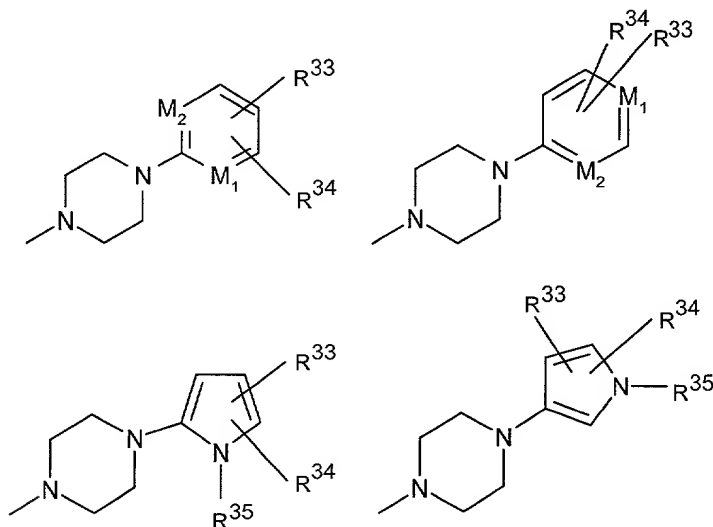
Y is  $\text{>}\underline{\text{N}}\text{-CH}_2\text{-}$ ,  $\text{>}\underline{\text{CH}}\text{-CH}_2\text{-}$ ,  $\text{>}\underline{\text{C}}\text{=CH-}$  or  $\text{>}\underline{\text{CH}}\text{-O-}$  wherein only the underscored atom participates in the ring system; and

X is ortho-phenylene, -O-, -S-,  $\text{-C(R}^7\text{R}^8\text{)-}$ ,  $\text{-CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{-}$ ,  $\text{-CH=CH-CH}_2\text{-}$ ,  $\text{-CH}_2\text{-CH=CH-}$ ,  $\text{-CH}_2\text{-(C=O)-}$ ,  $\text{-(C=O)-CH}_2\text{-}$ ,  $\text{-CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{-}$ ,  $\text{-CH=CH-}$ ,  $\text{-N(R}^8\text{)-(C=O)-}$ ,  $\text{-(C=O)-N(R}^8\text{)-}$ ,  $\text{-O-CH}_2\text{-}$ ,  $\text{-CH}_2\text{-O-}$ ,  $\text{-OCH}_2\text{O-}$ ,  $\text{-S-CH}_2\text{-}$ ,  $\text{-CH}_2\text{-S-}$ ,  $\text{-(CH}_2\text{)N(R}^8\text{)-}$ ,  $\text{-N(R}^8\text{)(CH}_2\text{)-}$ ,  $\text{-N(CH}_3\text{)SO}_2\text{-}$ ,  $\text{-SO}_2\text{N(CH}_3\text{)-}$ ,  $\text{-CH(R}^9\text{)CH}_2\text{-}$ ,  $\text{-CH}_2\text{CH(R}^9\text{)-}$ ,  $\text{-(C=O)-}$ ,  $\text{-N(R}^8\text{)-}$  or  $\text{-(S=O)-}$  wherein R<sup>7</sup> and R<sup>8</sup> independently are hydrogen or C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl; and wherein R<sup>9</sup> is C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl or phenyl; and

p and q are 0; and

r is 1, 2 or 3; and

Z is selected from



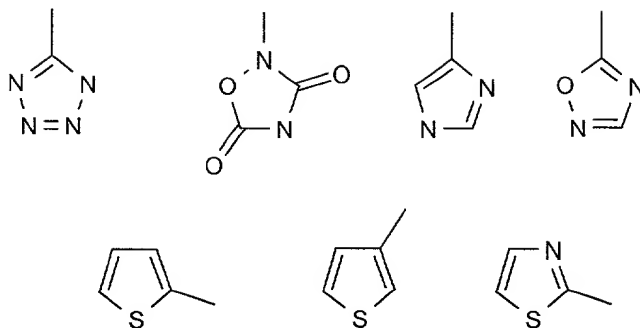
wherein M<sub>1</sub> and M<sub>2</sub> independently are C or N; and

R<sup>35</sup> is hydrogen, C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl, phenyl or benzyl; and

R<sup>33</sup> is hydrogen, halogen, trifluoromethyl, nitro or cyano; and

R<sup>34</sup> is hydrogen, halogen, trifluoromethyl, nitro, cyano,  $\text{-(CH}_2\text{)}_w\text{COR}^{31}$ ,  $\text{-(CH}_2\text{)}_w\text{OH}$  or  $\text{-(CH}_2\text{)}_w\text{SO}_2\text{R}^{31}$  wherein R<sup>31</sup> is hydroxy, C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkoxy or NHR<sup>32</sup>, wherein R<sup>32</sup> is hydrogen or C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl, and w is 0, 1 or 2; or

R<sup>34</sup> is selected from



and a pharmaceutically acceptable salt of any of the foregoing.

15. (Amended) The method according to claim 14 wherein the compound is selected from the group consisting of:

2-(4-(3-(12H-Dibenzo[d,g][1,3]dioxocin-12-ylidene)-1-propyl)piperazin-1-yl)-3-pyridinecarboxylic acid;

2-(4-(3-(2,10-Dichloro-12H-dibenzo[d,g][1,3]dioxocin-12-ylidene)-1-propyl)-piperazin-1-yl)-3-pyridinecarboxylic acid;

2-(4-(3-(12H-Dibenzo[d,g][1,3,6]dioxazocin-12-yl)-1-propyl)piperazin-1-yl)-3-pyridinecarboxylic acid;

2-(4-(3-(2-Chloro-12H-dibenzo[d,g][1,3,6]dioxazocin-12-yl)-1-propyl)-piperazin-1-yl)-3-pyridinecarboxylic acid;

1-(3-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenzo[a,d]cyclohepten-5-ylidene)-1-propyl)-4-(2-pyridyl)piperazine;

2-(4-(3-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenzo[a,d]cyclohepten-5-ylidene)-propyl)-1-piperazinyl)-3-pyridine-carboxylic acid;

2-(4-(2-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenz[b,f]azepin-5-yl)-1-ethyl)-1-piperazinyl)-3-pyridinecarboxylic acid;

6-(4-(3-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenz[b,f]azepin-5-yl)-1-propyl)-1-piperazinyl)-2-pyridinecarboxylic acid;

2-(4-(3-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenz[b,f]azepin-5-yl)-1-propyl)-1-piperazinyl)-3-pyridinecarboxylic acid;

2-(4-(3-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenzo[b,f]azepin-5-yl)-1-propyl)-1-piperazinyl)-5-pyridinecarboxylic acid;

2-(4-(3-(3-Chloro-10,11-dihydro-5H-dibenzo[b,f]azepin-5-yl)-1-propyl)-1-piperazinyl)-3-pyridinecarboxylic acid;

1-(3-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenzo[a,d]cyclohepten-5-ylidene)-1-propyl)-4-(2-nitrophenyl)-piperazine;

2-(4-(3-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenzo[a,d]cyclohepten-5-ylidene)-1-propyl)-1-piperazinyl)-benzonitrile;

2-(4-(3-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenzo[a,d]cyclohepten-5-ylidene)-1-propyl)-1-piperazinyl)-benzoic acid;

1-(3-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenzo[a,d]cyclohepten-5-ylidene)-1-propyl)-4-(3-trifluoromethyl-2-pyridyl)piperazine;

2-(4-(2-(6,11-Dihydro-dibenzo[b,e]thiepin-11-ylidene)ethyl)piperazin-1-yl)-3-pyridinecarboxylic acid;

2-(4-(3-(6,11-Dihydrodibenzo[b,e]thiepin-11-ylidene)-1-propyl)-1-piperazinyl)-3-pyridinecarboxylic acid;

2-(4-(2-(6,11-Dihydrodibenzo[b,e]thiepin-11-yloxy)ethyl)-1-piperazinyl)-3-pyridinecarboxylic acid;

6-(4-(3-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenzo[a,d]cyclohepten-5-ylidene)-1-propyl)piperazin-1-yl)-2-pyridinecarboxylic acid;

2-(4-(3-(3-Methyl-10,11-dihydro-5H-dibenzo[b,f]azepin-5-yl)-1-propyl)-1-piperazinyl)-3-pyridinecarboxylic acid;

6-(4-(3-(Dibenzo[d,g][1,3,6]dioxazocin-12-yl)-1-propyl)-piperazin-1-yl)-pyridine-2-carboxylic acid,

and a pharmaceutically acceptable salt of any of the foregoing.

16. (Amended) The method according to claim 1 wherein, in formula Ia,

R<sup>1</sup>, R<sup>1a</sup>, R<sup>2</sup> and R<sup>2a</sup> independently are hydrogen, halogen, trifluoromethyl, hydroxy, C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl or C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkoxy; and

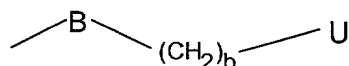
Y is >N-, >CH-, >N-(C=O)- or >C=C(R<sup>8</sup>)-, wherein only the underscored atom participates in the ring system and R<sup>8</sup> is hydrogen or C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl; and

X is ortho-phenylene, -O-, -S-, -C(R<sup>7</sup>R<sup>8</sup>)-, -CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>-, -CH=CH-CH<sub>2</sub>-, -CH<sub>2</sub>-CH=CH-, -CH<sub>2</sub>-(C=O)-, -(C=O)-CH<sub>2</sub>-, -CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>-, -CH=CH-, -N(R<sup>8</sup>)-(C=O)-, -(C=O)-N(R<sup>8</sup>)-, -O-CH<sub>2</sub>-, -CH<sub>2</sub>-O-, -OCH<sub>2</sub>O-, -CH<sub>2</sub>OCH<sub>2</sub>-, -S-CH<sub>2</sub>-, -CH<sub>2</sub>-S-, -(CH<sub>2</sub>)N(R<sup>8</sup>)-, -N(R<sup>8</sup>)(CH<sub>2</sub>)-, -N(CH<sub>3</sub>)SO<sub>2</sub>-, -SO<sub>2</sub>N(CH<sub>3</sub>)-, -CH(R<sup>9</sup>)CH<sub>2</sub>-, -CH<sub>2</sub>CH(R<sup>9</sup>)-, -(C=O)-, -N(R<sup>8</sup>)- or -(S=O)- wherein R<sup>7</sup> and R<sup>8</sup> independently are hydrogen or C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl; and wherein R<sup>9</sup> is C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl or phenyl;

and p and q are 0; and

r is 0, 1, 2, 3 or 4; and

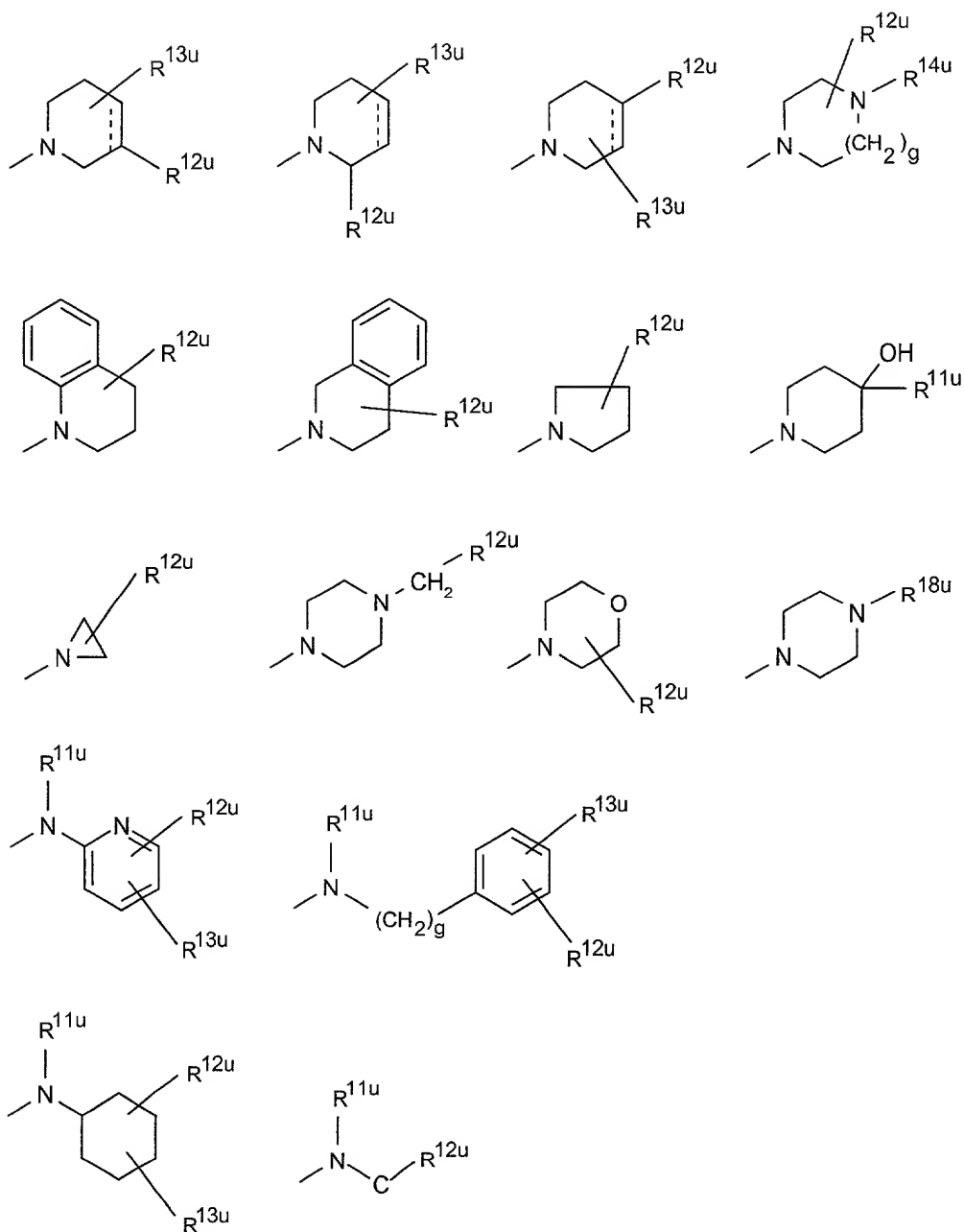
Z is



wherein b is 0, 1, 2, 3 or 4; and

B is -CH=CR<sup>49</sup>-, -CR<sup>49</sup>=CH-, -C≡C-, -(C=O)-, -(C=CH<sub>2</sub>)-, -(CR<sup>49</sup>R<sup>40</sup>)-, -CH(OR<sup>41</sup>)-, -CH(NHR<sup>41</sup>)-, phenylene, C<sub>3-7</sub>-cycloalkylene or the completion of a bond, wherein R<sup>49</sup> and R<sup>40</sup> independently are hydrogen, C<sub>1-6</sub>-unbranched alkyl, C<sub>3-6</sub>-branched alkyl or C<sub>3-7</sub>-cycloalkyl and wherein R<sup>41</sup> is hydrogen or C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl; and

U is selected from



wherein  $g$  is 0, 1 or 2; and

$R^{11u}$  is hydrogen,  $C_{1-6}$ -alkyl,  $C_{1-6}$ -alkoxy or phenyl optionally substituted with halogen, trifluoromethyl, hydroxy,  $C_{1-6}$ -alkyl or  $C_{1-6}$ -alkoxy; and

$R^{12u}$  is  $-(CH_2)_hOH$  or  $-(CH_2)_jCOR^{17u}$  wherein  $h$  is 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 or 6 and  $j$  is 0 or 1 and

wherein  $R^{17u}$  is  $-OH$ ,  $-NHR^{20u}$  or  $C_{1-6}$ -alkoxy wherein  $R^{20u}$  is hydrogen or  $C_{1-6}$ -alkyl; and

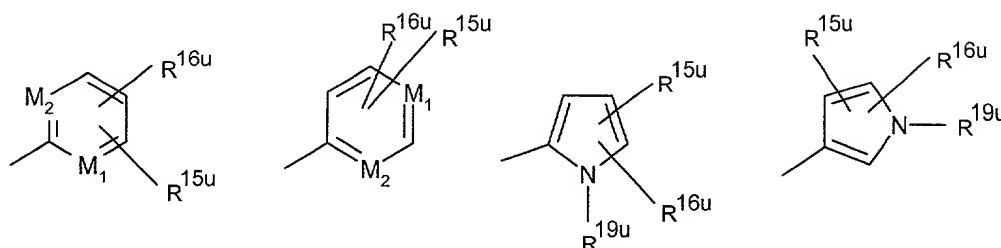
$R^{13u}$  is hydrogen, halogen, trifluoromethyl, hydroxy,  $C_{1-6}$ -alkyl or  $C_{1-6}$ -alkoxy; and

$R^{14u}$  is hydrogen or  $C_{1-6}$ -alkyl; and

$C$  is  $C_{1-6}$ -alkylene,  $C_{2-6}$ -alkenylene or  $C_{2-6}$ -alkynylene; and

.... is optionally a single bond or a double bond; and

R<sup>18u</sup> is selected from



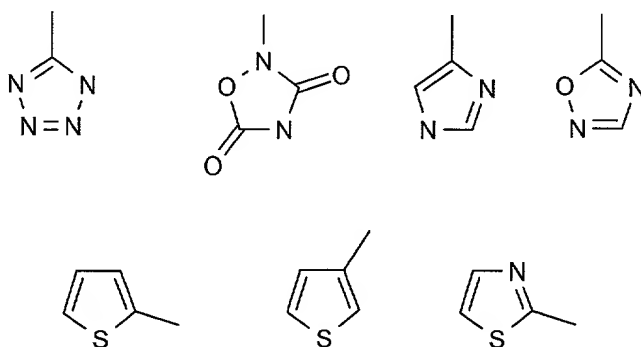
wherein M<sub>1</sub> and M<sub>2</sub> independently are C or N; and

R<sup>19u</sup> is hydrogen, C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl, phenyl or benzyl; and

R<sup>15u</sup> is hydrogen, halogen, trifluoromethyl, nitro or cyano; and

R<sup>16u</sup> is hydrogen, halogen, trifluoromethyl, nitro, cyano, -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>k</sub>COR<sup>17u</sup>, -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>k</sub>OH or -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>k</sub>SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>17u</sup> wherein k is 0, 1 or 2; or

R<sup>16u</sup> is selected from



and a pharmaceutically acceptable salt of any of the foregoing.

17. (Amended) The method according to claim 16 wherein the compound is selected from the group consisting of:

1-(3-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenzo[b,f]azepin-5-yl)-(2R)-methyl-1-propyl)-(3R)-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

1-(3-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenzo[b,f]azepin-5-yl)-(2R)-methyl-1-propyl)-4-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

1-(3-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenzo[b,f]azepin-5-yl)-(2R)-methyl-1-propyl)-(2R)-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

1-(4-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenzo[b,f]azepin-5-yl)-(2Z)-butenyl)-(3R)-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

1-(3-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenzo[a,d]cyclohepten-5-ylidene)-1-propionyl)-(3R)-piperidine-carboxylic acid;

1-(2-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenzo[a,d]cyclohepten-5-yl)-1-ethyl)-(3R)-piperidine-carboxylic acid;

1-(4-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenzo[b,f]azepin-5-yl)-(2E)-butenyl)-(3R)-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

1-(2-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenzo[b,f]azepin-5-yl)-1-methyl-1-ethyl)-(3R)-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

1-(3-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenzo[b,f]azepin-5-yl)-2-methyl-3-oxopropyl)-(3R)-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

1-(4-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenzo[b,f]azepin-5-yl)-2-butynyl)-(3R)-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

1-(3-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenzo[b,f]azepin-5-yl)-1-methyl-1-propyl)-(3R)-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

1-(3-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenzo[b,f]azepin-5-yl)-2-hydroxy-1-propyl)-(3R)-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

1-(2-(10,11-Dihydro-dibenzo[b,f]azepin-5-ylmethyl)-1-pentyl)-(3R)-piperidinecarboxylic acid;



1-(3-(3-Chloro-10,11-dihydro-5H-dibenzo[b,f]azepin-5-yl)-(2R)-methyl-1-propyl)-(3R)-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

1-(3-(3-Trifluoromethyl-10,11-dihydro-5H-dibenzo[b,f]azepin-5-yl)-(2R)-methyl-1-propyl)-(3R)-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

1-(3-(3-Methyl-10,11-dihydro-5H-dibenzo[b,f]azepin-5-yl)-(2R)-methyl-1-propyl)-(3R)-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

1-(3-(3-Methoxy-10,11-dihydro-5H-dibenzo[b,f]azepin-5-yl)-(2R)-methyl-1-propyl)-(3R)-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

1-(3-(2-Chloro-10,11-dihydro-5H-dibenzo[b,f]azepin-5-yl)-(2R)-methyl-1-propyl)-(3R)-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

2-(4-(3-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenzo[b,f]azepin-5-yl)-(2R)-methyl-1-propyl)-1-piperazinyl)-nicotinic acid;

1-(2-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenzo[a,d]cyclohepten-5-ylidene)-1-propyl)-(3R)-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

1-(2-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenzo[b,f]azepin-5-yl)-cyclopropylmethyl)-(3R)-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

1-(2-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenzo[b,f]azepin-5-yl)-cyclopentylmethyl)-(3R)-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

1-(2-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenzo[a,d]cyclohepten-5-yl)-1-ethyl)-(3R)-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

(R)-1-(3-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenzo[b,f]azepin-5-yl)-3-oxopropyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

(R)-1-(4-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenzo[a,d]cyclohepten-5-yl)-benzyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

(R)-1-(4-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenzo[b,f]azepin-5-yl)-2-butyn-1-yl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid

(R)-1-((2R)-Methyl-3-(3-methyl-10,11-dihydro-5H-dibenzo[b,f]azepin-5-yl)-1-propyl)-4-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

(R)-1-(3-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenzo[b,f]azepin-5-yl)-1-methylpropyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

(R)-1-(2-(10,11-dihydro-5H-dibenzo[b,f]azepin-5-yl)-1-methyl-ethyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

(R)-1-(2-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenzo[a,d]cyclohepten-5-ylidene)-1-propyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

(R)-1-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenzo[a,d]cyclohepten-5-yl)methyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

1-(3-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenzo[b,f]azepin-5-yl)-(2R)-methyl-1-propyl)-3-pyrrolidinylacetic acid;

2-(1-(3-(10,11-Dihydrodibenzo[b,f]azepin-5-yl)-(2R)-methylpropyl)-4-piperazinyl)-nicotinic acid;

(R)-1-(2-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenzo[b,f]azepin-5-yl)methyl)-1-pentyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

2-(4-(3-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenzo[b,f]azepin-5-yl)-2-hydroxypropyl)piperazin-1-yl)nicotinic acid;

1-(3-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenzo[b,f]azepin-5-yl)-2-methyl-3-oxo-propyl)-3-

piperidinecarboxylic acid;

(R)-1-(3-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenzo[b,f]azepin-5-yl)-1-propionyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

1-(3-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenzo[b,f]azepin-5-yl)-1-propionyl)-4-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

(R)-1-(2-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenzo[b,f]azepin-5-ylcarbonyl)-1-benzyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

(R)-1-(2-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenzo[b,f]azepin-5-ylmethyl)-benzyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

(R)-1-(3-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenzo[a,d]cyclohepten-5-yl)-3-oxo-1-propyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

1-(3-(3-Chloro-10,11-dihydro-5H-dibenzo[b,f]azepin-5-yl)-(2R)-methylpropyl)-4-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

1-(3-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenzo[b,f]azepin-5-yl)-2-hydroxy-propyl)-4-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

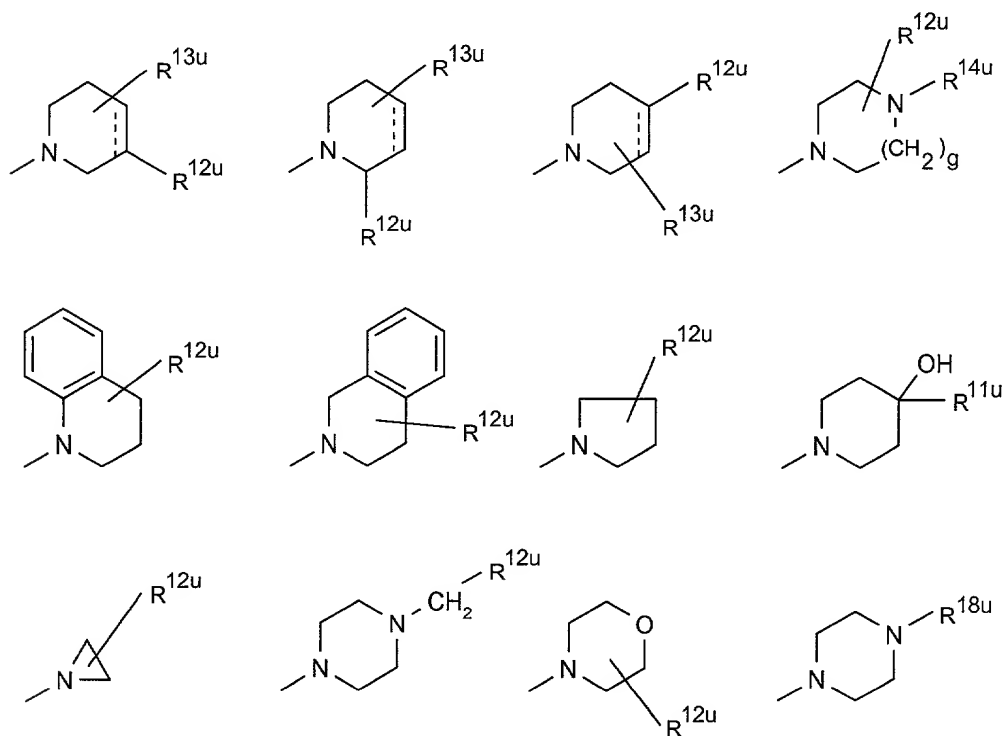
(R)-1-(3-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenzo[b,f]azepin-5-yl)-2-hydroxypropyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

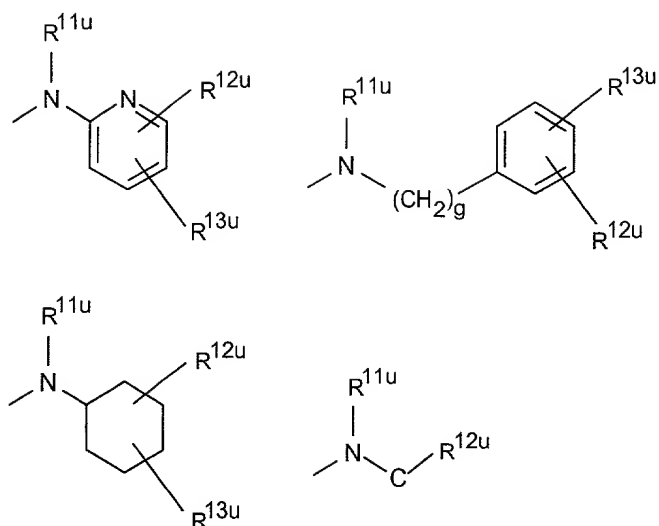
1-(3-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenzo[b,f]azepin-5-yl)-2-propoxypropyl)-4-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

(R)-1-(2-(N-(10,11-dihydro-5H-dibenzo[a,d]cyclohepten-5-yl)-N-methylamino)ethyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid,

and a pharmaceutically acceptable salt of any of the foregoing.

18. (Amended) The method according to claim 1 wherein, in formula Ia,  
 $R^1$ ,  $R^{1a}$ ,  $R^2$  and  $R^{2a}$  independently are hydrogen, halogen, trifluoromethyl, hydroxy,  $C_{1-6}$ -alkyl,  
 $C_{1-6}$ -alkoxy or methylthio,  $-NR^7R^8$  or  $-SO_2NR^7R^8$  wherein  $R^7$  and  $R^8$  independently are  
hydrogen or  $C_{1-6}$ -alkyl; and  
Y is  $>\underline{CH}-O-$  or  $>\underline{CH}-S(O)_y$  wherein y is 0, 1 or 2, or  $-N(R^8)-$  wherein  $R^8$  is hydrogen or  $C_{1-6}$ -  
alkyl; and  
X is completion of an optional bond, ortho-phenylene,  $-O-$ ,  $-S-$ ,  $-C(R^7R^8)-$ ,  $-CH_2CH_2-$ ,  $-$   
 $CH=CH-CH_2-$ ,  $-CH_2-CH=CH-$ ,  $-CH_2-(C=O)-$ ,  $-(C=O)-CH_2-$ ,  $-CH_2CH_2CH_2-$ ,  $-CH=CH-$ ,  $-N(R^8)-$   
 $(C=O)-$ ,  $-(C=O)-N(R^8)-$ ,  $-O-CH_2-$ ,  $-CH_2-O-$ ,  $-OCH_2O-$ ,  $-CH_2OCH_2-$ ,  $-S-CH_2-$ ,  $-CH_2-S-$ ,  $-$   
 $(CH_2)N(R^8)-$ ,  $-N(R^8)(CH_2)-$ ,  $-N(CH_3)SO_2-$ ,  $-SO_2N(CH_3)-$ ,  $-CH(R^9)CH_2-$ ,  $-CH_2CH(R^9)-$ ,  $-(C=O)-$   
 $-N(R^8)-$  or  $-(S=O)-$  wherein  $R^7$  and  $R^8$  independently are hydrogen or  $C_{1-6}$ -alkyl; and wherein  
 $R^9$  is  $C_{1-6}$ -alkyl or phenyl; and  
p and q independently are 0 or 1; and  
r is 1, 2, 3 or 4; and  
Z is selected from





wherein g is 0, 1 or 2; and

$R^{11u}$  is hydrogen,  $C_{1-6}$ -alkyl,  $C_{1-6}$ -alkoxy or phenyl optionally substituted with halogen, trifluoromethyl, hydroxy,  $C_{1-6}$ -alkyl or  $C_{1-6}$ -alkoxy; and

$R^{12u}$  is  $-(CH_2)_hOH$  or  $-(CH_2)_jCOR^{17u}$  wherein h is 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 or 6 and j is 0 or 1 and wherein  $R^{17u}$  is  $-OH$ ,  $-NHR^{20u}$  or  $C_{1-6}$ -alkoxy wherein  $R^{20u}$  is hydrogen or  $C_{1-6}$ -alkyl; and

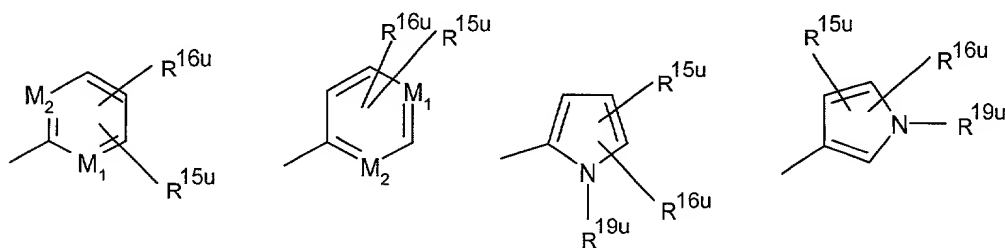
$R^{13u}$  is hydrogen, halogen, trifluoromethyl, hydroxy,  $C_{1-6}$ -alkyl or  $C_{1-6}$ -alkoxy; and

$R^{14u}$  is hydrogen or  $C_{1-6}$ -alkyl; and

C is  $C_{1-6}$ -alkylene,  $C_{2-6}$ -alkenylene or  $C_{2-6}$ -alkynylene; and

... is optionally a single bond or a double bond; and

$R^{18u}$  is selected from



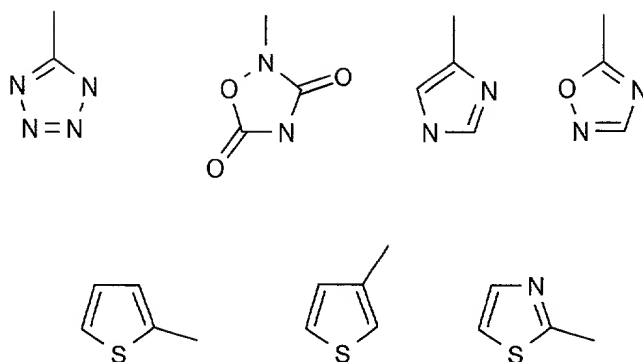
wherein  $M_1$  and  $M_2$  independently are C or N; and

$R^{19u}$  is hydrogen,  $C_{1-6}$ -alkyl, phenyl or benzyl; and

$R^{15u}$  is hydrogen, halogen, trifluoromethyl, nitro or cyano; and

$R^{16u}$  is hydrogen, halogen, trifluoromethyl, nitro, cyano,  $-(CH_2)_kCOR^{17u}$ ,  $-(CH_2)_kOH$  or  $-(CH_2)_kSO_2R^{17u}$  wherein k is 0, 1 or 2; or

$R^{16u}$  is selected from



and a pharmaceutically acceptable salt of any of the foregoing.

19. (Amended) The method according to claim 18 wherein, the compound is selected from the group consisting of:

1-(2-(10,11-Dihydrodibenzo[b,f]thiepin-10-yloxy)-1-ethyl)-(3R)-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

1-(2-(2-Chloro-10,11-dihydrodibenzo[b,f]thiepin-10-yloxy)-1-ethyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

1-(2-(2-Chloro-10,11-dihydrodibenzo[b,f]thiepin-10-yloxy)-1-ethyl)-4-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

1-(2-(2-Methyl-10,11-dihydrodibenzo[b,f]thiepin-10-yloxy)-1-ethyl)-4-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

1-(2-(2-Methyl-10,11-dihydrodibenzo[b,f]thiepin-10-yloxy)-1-ethyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

1-(2-(8-Chloro-10,11-dihydrodibenzo[b,f]thiepin-10-yloxy)-1-ethyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

1-(2-(8-Methylthio-10,11-dihydrodibenzo[b,f]thiepin-10-yloxy)-1-ethyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

(R)-1-(2-(10,11-Dihydrodibenzo[b,f]oxepin-10-yloxy)ethyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

(R)-1-(2-(2-Chloro-10,11-dihydrodibenzo[b,f]thiepin-10-ylsulfanyl)ethyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

(R)-1-(11H-Dibenz[b,f][1,4]oxathiepin-11-ylmethyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

(R)-1-(2-(2-Chloro-7-fluoro-10,11-dihydrodibenzo[b,f]thiepin-10-yloxy)ethyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

(R)-1-(2-(2,4-Dichloro-10,11-dihydrodibenzo[b,f]thiepin-10-yloxy)ethyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid,

and a pharmaceutically acceptable salt of any of the foregoing.

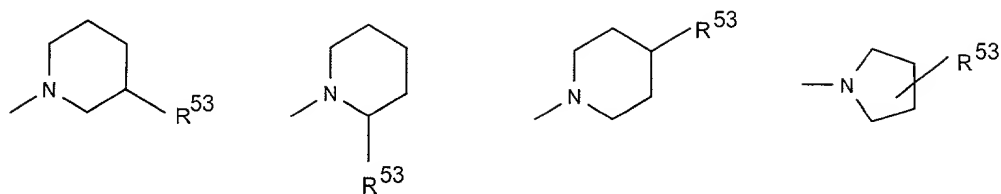
20. (Amended) The method according to claim 1 wherein, in formula Ia,

R<sup>1</sup>, R<sup>1a</sup>, R<sup>2</sup> and R<sup>2a</sup> independently are hydrogen, halogen, trifluoromethyl, hydroxy, C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl or C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkoxy; and

Y is >N-CH<sub>2</sub>-, >CH-CH<sub>2</sub>- or >C=CH- wherein only the underscored atom participates in the ring system; and

X is ortho-phenylene, -O-, -S-, -C(R<sup>7</sup>R<sup>8</sup>)-, -CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>-, -CH=CH-CH<sub>2</sub>-, -CH<sub>2</sub>-CH=CH-, -CH<sub>2</sub>-(C=O)-, -(C=O)-CH<sub>2</sub>-, -CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>-, -CH=CH-, -N(R<sup>8</sup>)-(C=O)-, -(C=O)-N(R<sup>8</sup>)-, -O-CH<sub>2</sub>-, -CH<sub>2</sub>-O-, -OCH<sub>2</sub>O-, -S-CH<sub>2</sub>-, -CH<sub>2</sub>-S-, -(CH<sub>2</sub>)N(R<sup>8</sup>)-, -N(R<sup>8</sup>)(CH<sub>2</sub>)-, -N(CH<sub>3</sub>)SO<sub>2</sub>-, -SO<sub>2</sub>N(CH<sub>3</sub>)-, -CH(R<sup>9</sup>)CH<sub>2</sub>-, -CH<sub>2</sub>CH(R<sup>9</sup>)-, -(C=O)-, -N(R<sup>8</sup>)- or -(S=O)- wherein R<sup>7</sup> and R<sup>8</sup> independently are hydrogen or C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl; and wherein R<sup>9</sup> is C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl or phenyl; and  
p and q are 0; and  
r is 1, 2 or 3; and

Z is selected from



wherein  $R^{53}$  is  $-(CH_2)_{pp}COOH$  wherein  $pp$  is 2, 3, 4, 5 or 6; and  
a pharmaceutically acceptable salt of any of the foregoing.

21. (Amended) The method according to claim 20 wherein, the compound is selected from the group consisting of:

3-(1-(3-(10,11-Dihydrodibenzo[a,d]cyclohepten-5-ylidene)-1-propyl)piperidin-3-yl)propionic acid;

3-(1-(3-(10,11-Dihydrodibenzo[b,f]azepin-5-yl)-1-propyl)piperidin-3-yl)propionic acid;

3-(1-(2-(10,11-Dihydrodibenzo[a,d]cyclohepten-5-ylidene)ethyl)piperidin-4-yl)propionic acid;

3-(1-(3-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenzo[a,d]cyclohepten-5-ylidene)-1-propyl)piperidin-4-yl)propionic acid;

3-(1-(3-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenzo[b,f]azepin-5-yl)-1-propyl)piperidin-4-yl)propionic acid;

3-(1-(3-(Thioxanthen-9-ylidene)-1-propyl)piperidin-4-yl)propionic acid;

3-(1-(3-(Xanthen-9-ylidene)-1-propyl)piperidin-4-yl)propionic acid;

3-(1-(3-(12H-Dibenzo[d,g][1,3]dioxocin-12-ylidene)-1-propyl)piperidin-4-yl)propionic acid;

4-(1-(3-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenzo[a,d]cyclohepten-5-ylidene)-1-propyl)piperidin-4-yl)-butyric acid;



3-(1-(3-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenzo[a,d]cyclohepten-5-ylidene)-1-propyl)piperidin-2-yl)-propionic acid;

3-(1-(3-(1-Bromo-10,11-dihydro-5H-dibenzo[a,d]cyclohepten-5-ylidene)-1-propyl)piperidin-4-yl)propionic acid;

3-(1-(3-(2-Fluoro-10,11-dihydro-5H-dibenzo[a,d]cyclohepten-5-ylidene)-1-propyl)piperidin-4-yl)propionic acid;

3-(1-(3-(2-Trifluoromethyl-10,11-dihydro-5H-dibenzo[a,d]cyclohepten-5-ylidene)-1-propyl)piperidin-4-yl)propionic acid;

3-(1-(3-(2-Hydroxy-10,11-dihydro-5H-dibenzo[a,d]cyclohepten-5-ylidene)-1-propyl)piperidin-4-yl)propionic acid;

3-(1-(3-(2-Methyl-10,11-dihydro-5H-dibenzo[a,d]cyclohepten-5-ylidene)-1-propyl)piperidin-4-yl)propionic acid;

3-(1-(3-(2-Methoxy-10,11-dihydro-5H-dibenzo[a,d]cyclohepten-5-ylidene)-1-propyl)piperidin-4-yl)propionic acid;

3-(1-(3-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenzo[a,d]cyclohepten-5-yl)-1-propyl)piperidin-4-yl)propionic acid;

3-(1-(3-(6,11-Dihydro-dibenz[b,e]thiepin-11-ylidene)-1-propyl)piperidin-4-yl)propionic acid;

3-(1-(3-(2-Fluoro-6,11-dihydro-dibenz[b,e]thiepin-11-ylidene)-1-propyl)piperidin-4-yl)-propionic acid;

4-(1-(3-(6,11-Dihydro-dibenz[b,e]thiepin-11-ylidene)-1-propyl)piperidin-4-yl)butyric acid;

3-(1-(3-(6,11-Dihydro-dibenz[b,e]thiepin-11-ylidene)-1-propyl)piperidin-3-yl)propionic acid;

3-(1-(3-(6,11-Dihydro-dibenz[b,e]thiepin-11-ylidene)-1-propyl)piperidin-2-yl)propionic acid;

3-(1-(3-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenzo[a,d]cyclohepten-5-ylidene)-1-propyl)pyrrolidin-3-yl)-propionic acid;

4-(1-(3-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenzo[a,d]cyclohepten-5-ylidene)-1-propyl)pyrrolidin-3-yl)-butyric acid;

3-(1-(3-(6,11-Dihydro-dibenz[b,e]thiepin-11-ylidene)-1-propyl)pyrrolidin-3-yl)propionic acid;

3-(1-(3-(10H-Anthracen-9-ylidene)-1-propyl)pyrrolidin-3-yl)propionic acid;

3-(1-(3-(Dibenzo[a,d]cyclohepten-5-ylidene)-1-propyl)pyrrolidin-3-yl)propionic acid;

3-(1-(3-(10H-Anthracen-9-ylidene)-1-propyl)piperidin-4-yl)propionic acid;

3-(1-(3-(Dibenzo[a,d]cyclohepten-5-ylidene)-1-propyl)piperidin-4-yl)propionic acid;

5-(1-(3-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenzo[a,d]cyclohepten-5-yl)-1-propyl)piperidin-4-yl)pentanoic acid;

5-(1-(3-(6,11-Dihydro-dibenz[b,e]thiepin-11-ylidene)-1-propyl)piperidin-4-yl)pentanoic acid;

5-(1-(3-(Thioxanthen-9-ylidene)-1-propyl)piperidin-4-yl)pentanoic acid;

5-(1-(3-(12H-Dibenzo[d,g][1,3]dioxocin-12-ylidene)-1-propyl)piperidin-4-yl)pentanoic acid,

and a pharmaceutically acceptable salt of any of the foregoing.

22. (Amended) The method according to claim 1 wherein, in formula Ia,  $R^1$ ,  $R^{1a}$ ,  $R^2$  and  $R^{2a}$  independently are hydrogen, halogen, trifluoromethyl, hydroxy,  $C_{1-6}$ -alkyl or  $C_{1-6}$ -alkoxy; and

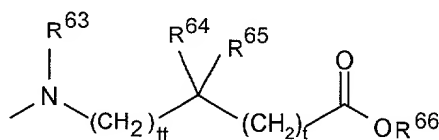
Y is  $\text{>N-CH}_2\text{-}$ ,  $\text{>CH-CH}_2\text{-}$ ,  $\text{>C=CH-}$  or  $\text{>CH-O-}$  wherein only the underscored atom participates in the ring system; and

X is ortho-phenylene, -O-, -S-,  $-\text{C}(\text{R}^7\text{R}^8)\text{-}$ ,  $-\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{-}$ ,  $-\text{CH=CH-CH}_2\text{-}$ ,  $-\text{CH}_2\text{-CH=CH-}$ ,  $-\text{CH}_2\text{-(C=O)-}$ ,  $-(\text{C=O})\text{-CH}_2\text{-}$ ,  $-\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{-}$ ,  $-\text{CH=CH-}$ ,  $-\text{N}(\text{R}^8)\text{-(C=O)-}$ ,  $-(\text{C=O})\text{-N}(\text{R}^8)\text{-}$ ,  $-\text{O-CH}_2\text{-}$ ,  $-\text{CH}_2\text{-O-}$ ,  $-\text{OCH}_2\text{O-}$ ,  $-\text{S-CH}_2\text{-}$ ,  $-\text{CH}_2\text{-S-}$ ,  $-(\text{CH}_2)\text{N}(\text{R}^8)\text{-}$ ,  $-\text{N}(\text{R}^8)(\text{CH}_2)\text{-}$ ,  $-\text{N}(\text{CH}_3)\text{SO}_2\text{-}$ ,  $-\text{SO}_2\text{N}(\text{CH}_3)\text{-}$ ,  $-\text{CH}(\text{R}^9)\text{CH}_2\text{-}$ ,  $-\text{CH}_2\text{CH}(\text{R}^9)\text{-}$ ,  $-(\text{C=O})\text{-}$ ,  $-\text{N}(\text{R}^8)\text{-}$  or  $-(\text{S=O})\text{-}$  wherein  $\text{R}^7$  and  $\text{R}^8$  independently are hydrogen or  $\text{C}_{1-6}$ -alkyl; and wherein  $\text{R}^9$  is  $\text{C}_{1-6}$ -alkyl or phenyl; and

p and q are 0; and

r is 1, 2 or 3; and

Z is



wherein tt and t independently are 0, 1 or 2; and

$\text{R}^{63}$  is H,  $\text{C}_{1-6}$ -alkyl or optionally substituted benzyl;

$\text{R}^{64}$  and  $\text{R}^{65}$  independently are H,  $\text{C}_{1-8}$ -alkyl,  $\text{C}_{3-7}$ -cycloalkyl, phenyl, thienyl, benzyl, or  $\text{R}^{64}$  and  $\text{R}^{65}$  together with the C-atom they are attached to form a 3 - 8 membered carbocyclic ring; and

$\text{R}^{66}$  is H or  $\text{C}_{1-6}$ -alkyl;

and a pharmaceutically acceptable salt of any of the foregoing.

23. (Amended) The method according to claim 22 wherein the compound is selected from the group consisting of:

1-(2-(10,11-Dihydrodibenzo[b,f]thiepin-10-yloxy)-1-ethyl)-(3R)-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

1-(2-(2-Chloro-10,11-dihydrodibenzo[b,f]thiepin-10-yloxy)-1-ethyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

1-(2-(2-Chloro-10,11-dihydrodibenzo[b,f]thiepin-10-yloxy)-1-ethyl)-4-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

1-(2-(2-Methyl-10,11-dihydrodibenzo[b,f]thiepin-10-yloxy)-1-ethyl)-4-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

1-(2-(2-Methyl-10,11-dihydrodibenzo[b,f]thiepin-10-yloxy)-1-ethyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

1-(2-(8-Chloro-10,11-dihydrodibenzo[b,f]thiepin-10-yloxy)-1-ethyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

1-(2-(8-Methylthio-10,11-dihydrodibenzo[b,f]thiepin-10-yloxy)-1-ethyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

(R)-1-(2-(10,11-Dihydrodibenzo[b,f]oxepin-10-yloxy)ethyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

(R)-1-(2-(2-Chloro-10,11-dihydrodibenzo[b,f]thiepin-10-ylsulfanyl)ethyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

(R)-1-(11H-Dibenz[b,f][1,4]oxathiepin-11-ylmethyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

(R)-1-(2-(2-Chloro-7-fluoro-10,11-dihydrodibenzo[b,f]thiepin-10-yloxy)ethyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

(R)-1-(2-(2,4-Dichloro-10,11-dihydrodibenzo[b,f]thiepin-10-yloxy)ethyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid,

and a pharmaceutically acceptable salt of any of the foregoing.

24. (Amended) The method according to claim 1 wherein, in formula Ia,  $R^1$ ,  $R^{1a}$ ,  $R^2$  and  $R^{2a}$  independently are hydrogen, halogen, trifluoromethyl, hydroxy,  $C_{1-6}$ -alkyl

or C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkoxy; and

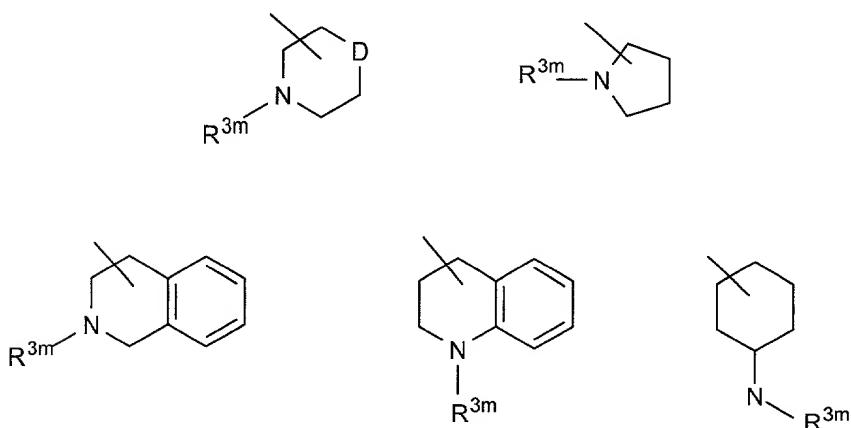
Y is >N-CH<sub>2</sub>-, >CH-CH<sub>2</sub>- or >C=CH- wherein only the underscored atom participates in the ring system; and

X is ortho-phenylene, -O-, -S-, -C(R<sup>7</sup>R<sup>8</sup>)-, -CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>-, -CH=CH-CH<sub>2</sub>-, -CH<sub>2</sub>-CH=CH-, -CH<sub>2</sub>-(C=O)-, -(C=O)-CH<sub>2</sub>-, -CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>-, -CH=CH-, -N(R<sup>8</sup>)-(C=O)-, -(C=O)-N(R<sup>8</sup>)-, -O-CH<sub>2</sub>-, -CH<sub>2</sub>-O-, -OCH<sub>2</sub>O-, -S-CH<sub>2</sub>-, -CH<sub>2</sub>-S-, -(CH<sub>2</sub>)N(R<sup>8</sup>)-, -N(R<sup>8</sup>)(CH<sub>2</sub>)-, -N(CH<sub>3</sub>)SO<sub>2</sub>-, -SO<sub>2</sub>N(CH<sub>3</sub>)-, -CH(R<sup>9</sup>)CH<sub>2</sub>-, -CH<sub>2</sub>CH(R<sup>9</sup>)-, -(C=O)-, -N(R<sup>8</sup>)- or -(S=O)- wherein R<sup>7</sup> and R<sup>8</sup> independently are hydrogen or C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl; and wherein R<sup>9</sup> is C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl or phenyl; and

p and q are 0; and

r is 0, 1 or 2; and

Z is selected from



wherein D is -CH<sub>2</sub>-, -O-, -S- or -N(R<sup>7</sup>)- wherein R<sup>7</sup> is H or C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl; and

R<sup>3m</sup> is -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>mm</sub>OH or -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>mp</sub>COR<sup>4</sup> wherein mm and mp are 1, 2, 3 or 4 and R<sup>4</sup> is OH, NH<sub>2</sub>, NHOH or C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkoxy; and

a pharmaceutically acceptable salt of any of the foregoing.

25. (Amended) The method according to claim 24 wherein the compound is selected from the group consisting of:

3-(3-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenzo[b,f]azepin-5-ylmethyl)-pyrrolidin-1-yl)-propionic acid;

(2-(2-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenzo[b,f]azepin-5-ylmethyl)-morpholin-4-yl)-acetic acid;

(3-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenz[(b,f)azepin-5-ylmethyl)-1-piperidyl)acetic acid,

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

26. (Amended) The method according to claim 1 wherein, in formula Ia,

$R^1$ ,  $R^{1a}$ ,  $R^2$  and  $R^{2a}$  independently are hydrogen, halogen, cyano, trifluoromethyl, methylthio, hydroxy,  $C_{1-6}$ -alkyl or  $C_{1-6}$ -alkoxy; and

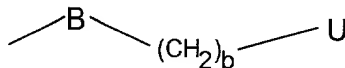
Y is  $>\underline{N}$ -,  $>\underline{CH}$ -,  $>\underline{N}-(C=O)$ - or  $>\underline{C}=C(R^8)$ -, wherein only the underscored atom participates in the ring system and  $R^8$  is hydrogen or  $C_{1-6}$ -alkyl; and

X is ortho-phenylene, -O-, -S-,  $-C(R^7R^8)$ -,  $-CH_2CH_2$ -,  $-CH=CH-CH_2$ -,  $-CH_2-CH=CH$ -,  $-CH_2-(C=O)$ -,  $-(C=O)-CH_2$ -,  $-CH_2CH_2CH_2$ -,  $-CH=CH$ -,  $-N(R^8)-(C=O)$ -,  $-(C=O)-N(R^8)$ -,  $-O-CH_2$ -,  $-CH_2-O$ -,  $-OCH_2O$ -,  $-CH_2OCH_2$ -,  $-S-CH_2$ -,  $-CH_2-S$ -,  $-(CH_2)N(R^8)$ -,  $-N(R^8)(CH_2)$ -,  $-N(CH_3)SO_2$ -,  $-SO_2N(CH_3)$ -,  $-CH(R^9)CH_2$ -,  $-CH_2CH(R^9)$ -,  $-(C=O)$ -,  $-N(R^8)$ - or  $-(S=O)$ - wherein  $R^7$  and  $R^8$  independently are hydrogen or  $C_{1-6}$ -alkyl; and wherein  $R^9$  is  $C_{1-6}$ -alkyl or phenyl; and

p and q are 0; and

r is 0, 1, 2, 3 or 4; and

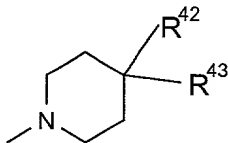
Z is



wherein b is 0, 1, 2, 3 or 4; and

B is  $-CH=CR^{49}$ -,  $-CR^{49}=CH$ -,  $-C\equiv C$ -,  $-(C=O)$ -,  $-(C=CH_2)$ -,  $-(CR^{49}R^{40})$ -,  $-CH(OR^{41})$ -,  $-CH(NHR^{41})$ -, phenylene,  $C_{3-7}$ -cycloalkylene or the completion of a bond, wherein  $R^{49}$  and  $R^{40}$  independently are hydrogen,  $C_{1-6}$ -unbranched alkyl,  $C_{3-6}$ -branched alkyl or  $C_{3-7}$ -cycloalkyl and wherein  $R^{41}$  is hydrogen or  $C_{1-6}$ -alkyl; and

U is



wherein  $R^{42}$  is hydrogen,  $-(CH_2)_cOH$  or  $-(CH_2)_dCOR^{47}$  wherein c is 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 or 6 and d is 0 or 1 and wherein  $R^{47}$  is  $-OH$ -,  $-NHR^{44}$  or  $C_{1-6}$ -alkoxy wherein  $R^{44}$  is hydrogen or  $C_{1-6}$ -alkyl; and

R<sup>43</sup> is cyano, -NR<sup>45</sup>R<sup>46</sup>, -NR<sup>45</sup>-V or -(CHR<sup>48</sup>)<sub>e</sub>-V wherein R<sup>45</sup> and R<sup>46</sup> independently are hydrogen or C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl and wherein e is 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 or 6 and wherein R<sup>48</sup> is hydrogen, halogen, cyano, trifluoromethyl, hydroxy, C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkoxy, -NR<sup>45</sup>R<sup>46</sup> or -COOH, and wherein V is C<sub>3-8</sub>-cycloalkyl, aryl or heteroaryl, which rings may optionally be substituted with one or more halogen, cyano, trifluoromethyl, hydroxy, methylthio, C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl or C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkoxy; and  
a pharmaceutically acceptable salt of any of the foregoing.

27. (Amended) The method according to claim 26 wherein the compound is selected from the group consisting of:

1-(3-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenzo[a,d]cyclohepten-5-ylidene)-1-propyl)-4-phenyl-4-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

4-(4-Chlorophenyl)-1-(3-(10,11-dihydro-5H-dibenzo[a,d]cyclohepten-5-ylidene)-1-propyl)-4-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

4-(4-Methylphenyl)-1-(3-(10,11-dihydro-5H-dibenzo[a,d]cyclohepten-5-ylidene)-1-propyl)-4-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

1-(3-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenzo[a,d]cyclohepten-5-ylidene)-1-propyl)-4-anilino-4-piperidinecarboxamide;

2-(1-(3-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenzo[a,d]cyclohepten-5-ylidene)-1-propyl)-4-piperidyl)-2-phenylacetonitrile;

2-(1-(3-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenzo[a,d]cyclohepten-5-ylidene)-1-propyl)-4-piperidiny)-2-phenylacetic acid;

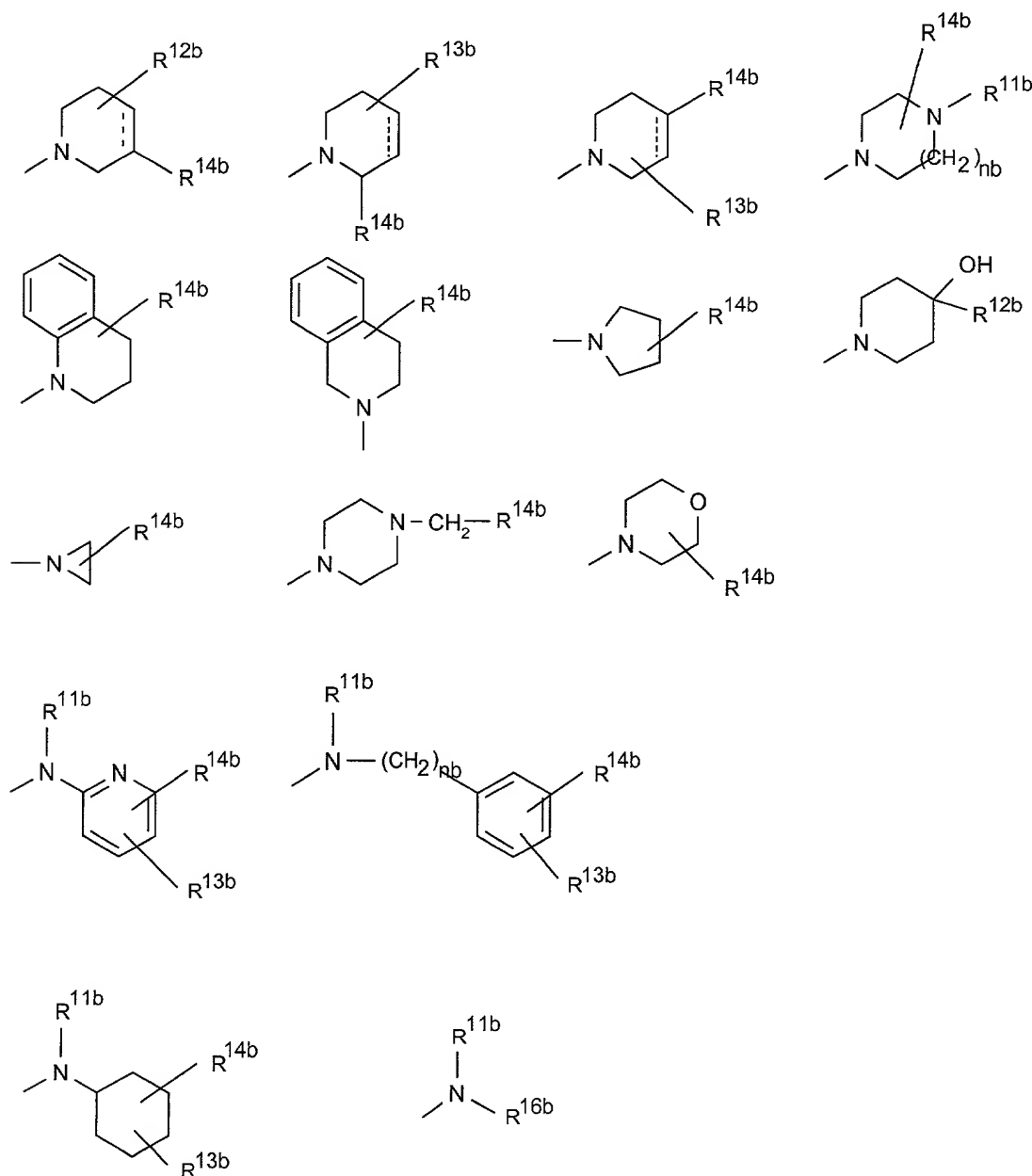
1-(3-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenzo[a,d]cyclohepten-5-ylidene)-1-propyl)-4-cyano-4-piperidinecarboxylic acid,

and a pharmaceutically acceptable salt of any of the foregoing.





28. (Amended) The method according to claim 1 wherein, in formula Ib,  
 $R^{1b}$  and  $R^{2b}$  independently are hydrogen, halogen, trifluoromethyl, hydroxy,  $C_{1-6}$ -alkyl or  $C_{1-6}$ -alkoxy; and  
 $R^{3b}$  is hydrogen or  $C_{1-3}$ -alkyl; and  
 $A_b$  is  $C_{1-3}$ -alkylene; and  
 $Y_b$  is  $>\underline{C}H-CH_2-$ ,  $>\underline{C}=CH-$ ,  $>\underline{C}H-O-$ ,  $>\underline{C}=N-$ ,  $>\underline{N}-CH_2-$  wherein only the underscored atom participates in the ring system; and  
 $Z_b$  is selected from



wherein nb is 1 or 2; and

R<sup>11b</sup> is hydrogen or C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl; and

R<sup>12b</sup> is hydrogen, C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkoxy or phenyl optionally substituted with halogen, trifluoro-methyl, hydroxy, C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl or C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkoxy; and

R<sup>13b</sup> is hydrogen, halogen, trifluoromethyl, hydroxy, C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl or C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkoxy; and

R<sup>14b</sup> is -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>mb</sub>OH or -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>tb</sub>COR<sup>15b</sup> wherein mb is 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 or 6 and tb is 0 or 1 and wherein R<sup>15b</sup> is -OH, NH<sub>2</sub>, -NHOH or C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkoxy; and

R<sup>16b</sup> is C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl or -B<sub>b</sub>-COR<sup>15b</sup>, wherein B<sub>b</sub> is C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkylene, C<sub>2-6</sub>-alkenylene or C<sub>2-6</sub>-alkynylene and R<sup>15b</sup> is the same as above; and

... is optionally a single bond or a double bond;

and a pharmaceutically acceptable salt of any of the foregoing.

29. (Amended) The method according to claim 28 wherein the compound is selected from the group consisting of:

1-(3-(12H-Dibenzo[d,g][1,3]dioxocin-12-ylidene)-1-propyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

(R)-1-(3-(12H-Dibenzo[d,g][1,3]dioxocin-12-ylidene)-1-propyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

(R)-1-(3-(12H-Dibenzo[d,g][1,3]dioxocin-12-ylidene)-1-propyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid ethyl ester;

1-(3-(12H-Dibenzo[d,g][1,3]dioxocin-12-ylidene)-1-propyl)-4-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

(R)-1-(3-(2,10-Dichloro-12H-dibenzo[d,g][1,3]dioxocin-12-ylidene)-1-propyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

1-(3-(12H-Dibenzo[d,g][1,3]dioxocin-12-ylidene)-1-propyl)-3-pyrrolidineacetic acid;

1-(3-(2,10-Dichloro-12H-dibenzo[d,g][1,3]dioxocin-12-ylidene)-1-propyl)-3-pyrrolidineacetic acid;

(R)-1-(2-(12H-Dibenzo[d,g][1,3]dioxocin-12-yloxy)-1-ethyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

(R)-1-(2-(2,10-Dichloro-12H-dibenzo[d,g][1,3]dioxocin-12-yloxy)-1-ethyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

(R)-1-(3-(2-Chloro-12H-dibenzo[d,g][1,3,6]dioxazocin-12-yl)-1-propyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

1-(3-(12H-Dibenzo[d,g][1,3,6]dioxazocin-12-yl)-1-propyl)-4-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

2-Chloro-12-(3-dimethylamino)propylidene-12H-dibenzo[d,g][1,3]dioxocine;

2,10-Dichloro-12-(2-dimethylamino)ethoxy-12H-dibenzo[d,g][1,3]dioxocine;

2,10-Dichloro-12-(3-dimethylamino)propyl-12H-dibenzo[d,g][1,3]dioxocine;

2,10-Dichloro-12-(3-dimethylamino-1-methyl)ethoxy-12H-dibenzo[d,g][1,3]dioxocine;

3-Chloro-12-(2-dimethylaminopropylidene)-12H-dibenzo[d,g][1,3]dioxocine;

3-Chloro-12-(3-dimethylamino)propylidene-12H-dibenzo[d,g][1,3]dioxocine;

3-Chloro-12-(3-dimethylamino-1-methylpropylidene)-12H-dibenzo[d,g][1,3]dioxocine;

2-Fluoro-12-(3-dimethylamino)propylidene-12H-dibenzo[d,g][1,3]dioxocine;

2-Methyl-12-(3-(4-methyl-1-piperazinyl)propylidene)-12H-dibenzo[d,g][1,3]dioxocine;

2-Chloro-12-(3-(4-methyl-1-piperazinyl)propylidene)-12H-dibenzo[d,g][1,3]dioxocine;

3-Chloro-12-(3-(4-methyl-1-piperazinyl)propylidene)-12H-dibenzo[d,g][1,3]dioxocine;

1-(3-(12H-Dibenzo[d,g][1,3]dioxocin-12-ylidene)propyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid ethyl ester;

1-(3-(12H-Dibenzo[d,g][1,3]dioxocin-12-ylidene)propyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid,

and a pharmaceutically acceptable salt of any of the foregoing.

30. (Amended) The method according to claim 1 wherein, in formula Ic,

R<sup>1c</sup> and R<sup>2c</sup> independently are hydrogen, halogen, trifluoromethyl, hydroxy, C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl or C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkoxy; and

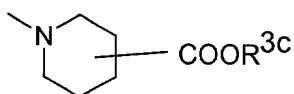
X<sub>c</sub> is ortho-phenylene, -O-, -S-, -C(R<sup>6c</sup>R<sup>7c</sup>)-, -CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>-, -CH=CH-CH<sub>2</sub>-, -CH<sub>2</sub>-CH=CH-, -CH<sub>2</sub>-(C=O)-, -(C=O)-CH<sub>2</sub>-, -CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>-, -CH=CH-, -N(R<sup>8c</sup>)-(C=O)-, -(C=O)-N(R<sup>8c</sup>)-, -O-CH<sub>2</sub>-, -CH<sub>2</sub>-O-, -OCH<sub>2</sub>O-, -S-CH<sub>2</sub>-, -CH<sub>2</sub>-S-, -(CH<sub>2</sub>)N(R<sup>8c</sup>)-, -N(R<sup>8c</sup>)(CH<sub>2</sub>)-, -N(CH<sub>3</sub>)SO<sub>2</sub>-, -SO<sub>2</sub>N(CH<sub>3</sub>)-, -CH(R<sup>10c</sup>)CH<sub>2</sub>-, -CH<sub>2</sub>CH(R<sup>10c</sup>)-, -(C=O)-, -N(R<sup>9c</sup>)- or -(S=O)- wherein R<sup>6c</sup>, R<sup>7c</sup>, R<sup>8c</sup> and R<sup>9c</sup> independently are hydrogen or C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl, and wherein R<sup>10c</sup> is C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl or phenyl; and

Y<sub>c</sub> is C or N; and

.... is optionally a single bond or a double bond, and .... is a single bond when Y<sub>c</sub> is N; and

mc is 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 or 6; and

Z<sub>c</sub> is -COOR<sup>3c</sup> or



wherein R<sup>3c</sup> is H or C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl;

and a pharmaceutically acceptable salt of any of the foregoing.

31. (Amended) The method according to claim 30 wherein the compound is selected from the group consisting of:

1-(2-(10,11-Dihydrodibenzo[b,f]thiepin-10-yloxy)-1-ethyl)-(3R)-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

1-(2-(2-Chloro-10,11-dihydrodibenzo[b,f]thiepin-10-yloxy)-1-ethyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

1-(2-(2-Chloro-10,11-dihydrodibenzo[b,f]thiepin-10-yloxy)-1-ethyl)-4-piperidine-carboxylic acid;

1-(2-(2-Methyl-10,11-dihydrodibenzo[b,f]thiepin-10-yloxy)-1-ethyl)-4-piperidine-carboxylic acid;

1-(2-(2-Methyl-10,11-dihydrodibenzo[b,f]thiepin-10-yloxy)-1-ethyl)-3-piperidine-carboxylic acid;

1-(2-(8-Chloro-10,11-dihydrodibenzo[b,f]thiepin-10-yloxy)-1-ethyl)-3-piperidine-carboxylic acid;

1-(2-(8-Methylthio-10,11-dihydrodibenzo[b,f]thiepin-10-yloxy)-1-ethyl)-3-piperidine-carboxylic acid;

(R)-1-(2-(10,11-Dihydrodibenzo[b,f]oxepin-10-yloxy)ethyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

(R)-1-(2-(2-Chloro-10,11-dihydrodibenzo[b,f]thiepin-10-ylsulfanyl)ethyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

(R)-1-(11H-Dibenz[b,f][1,4]oxathiepin-11-ylmethyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

(R)-1-(2-(2-Chloro-7-fluoro-10,11-dihydrodibenzo[b,f]thiepin-10-yloxy)ethyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid;

(R)-1-(2-(2,4-Dichloro-10,11-dihydrodibenzo[b,f]thiepin-10-yloxy)ethyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid,

and a pharmaceutically acceptable salt of any of the foregoing.

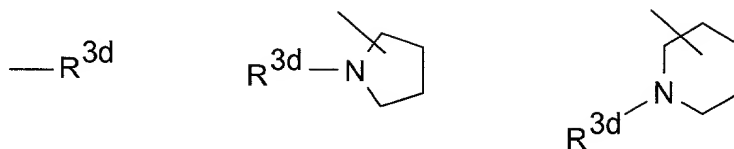
32. (Amended) The method according to claim 1 wherein, in formula Id, R<sup>1d</sup> and R<sup>2d</sup> independently are hydrogen, halogen, trifluoromethyl, hydroxy, C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl or C<sub>1-6</sub>-

alkoxy; and

X<sub>d</sub> is -O-, -S- or -S(=O)-; and

rd is 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9 or 10 ; and

Z<sub>d</sub> is selected from



wherein R<sup>3d</sup> is -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>md</sub>OH or -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>pd</sub>COR<sup>4d</sup> wherein md and pd independently are 0, 1, 2, 3 or 4 and R<sup>4d</sup> is OH, NH<sub>2</sub>, NHOH or C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkoxy;  
and a pharmaceutically acceptable salt of any of the foregoing.

33. (Amended) The method according to claim 32 wherein the compound is selected from the group consisting of:

4-(1,3,4,14b-Tetrahydro-2H-dibenzo[b,f]pyrazino[1,2-d][1,4]oxazepin-2-yl)-butanoic acid;

4-(1,3,4,14b-Tetrahydro-2H-dibenzo[b,f]pyrazino[1,2-d][1,4]thiazepin-2-yl)-butanoic acid,

and a pharmaceutically acceptable salt of any of the foregoing.

34. (Amended) The method according to claim 1 wherein the pharmaceutical composition is in a form suitable for oral administration.